

GREATER LETABA MUNICIPALITY

FINAL DRAFT IDP 2017/2018-2021

"To be an outstanding agro-processing and eco -cultural tourism hub"

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Vision, Mission and Values	1
Mayor's Foreword	2
Executive Summary	3
Integrated Planning Cycle	4
Key Elements to be Addressed during this Process	5
Strategic Objectives	5
Municipal Future Plans	6
Monitoring of the Process	6-7
Planning Framework	7
Legislation Background	8-9
Framing the 2017/2018 IDP	9
The National Planning Context	9-10
The National Development Plan	10-11
New Growth Path Framework	11
The Provincial Planning Context	11-12
The Local Planning Context	12
Alignment Between IDP, Budget and PMS	13
Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions	14
IDP Process Plan	15
Phases and Activities of the IDP Process	15-16
Structures that manage/Drive the IDP, Budget and PMS Process	17-22

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2016/2017	22-41
Public Participation	42
Inter-Governmental Relations	42
Basic for IDP Review Process	42-43
Municipal Profile	43
Demographic Profile	44-50
SPATIAL ANALYSIS	
Spatial Rationale	51
Purpose of Spatial Analysis	51
Population Spatial Distribution	53
Settlement Hierarchy	54-55
Land Use Composition and Management Tools-LUMS and GIS	55
Spatial Development Growth Points Areas	56
Land Claims and their Socio-Economic Implications	56-57
Spatial Challenges	57
Spatial Opportunities	57-58
Strategically Located Land within the Greater Letaba Municipality	59
Spatial Development Consideration (Land Availability)	60
BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY ANALYSIS	
Water Supply	61-62
Access to Water in Greater Letaba Municipality	62-63

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Sources of Water	63-64
Access to Sanitation	64
Water and Sanitation Challenges	65
Free Basic Water and Free basic Sanitation	65
Energy and Electricity	
Status of Electricity Network in Modjadjiskloof	65-67
Free Basic Electricity	67
Street Lighting	67
Electricity Backlogs	68
Sources of Energy	68
Transport and Stormwater Drainage	
Transport Infrastructure	68-69
Road Networks and Backlogs	69-71
Storm Water, Drainage and Backlog	71
Backlogs on Roads and Storm Water Drainage	71
Public Transport	71
Types of Transport	72-74
Public Transport Challenges	74
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
Introduction	75
A Broad Economic Overview of South Africa	75-77

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Local Economic Profile	77
Employment Distribution by Type of Category	77-78
Comparative and Competitive Advantage of Greater Letaba Municipality	78
Agricultural Sector	78-79
Forestry Sector	79
Tourism Sector	79-80
Retail Sector	80
Opportunity for Economic Growth and Employment	81
Strategically Located Land for Economic Development	82
Challenges in the Municipal Economic Development	82
Land Claims	82
Lack of Funding or Financial Support	82
Lack of Skills	82-83
Access to Markets	83
Lack of Adequate Water	83
Lack of Industrial Estate	83
Lack of Tourism Infrastructure	84
Gross-Value Added	84
SWOT Analysis: Economic Development	85
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS PHASE	
Introduction	86-87
Environmental Legislation	87

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
GLM has the environmental Problems	87-93
Waste Management	93
Environmental Management	94
Waste Disposal	94
Refuse Removal	94
GLM Waste Management Challenges	96
SOCIAL ANAYLSIS	
Background	97
Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlement	97
Types of Dwelling	97-98
Housing Backlog	98-99
Health and Social Development	99
Access to Health Care	100
Health Facilities Challenges	100
Prevalence of Range of Diseases	100-101
Community Lifestyle	101
Safety and Security	101
Education	102
Early Childhood Development Centre	102
Challenges of ECD Centre	103
National School Nutrition Programme	103
Education Backlog	103
Literacy Level	103
Sports, Arts and Culture	104-105
Sports, Arts and Culture Backlog	105
Libraries Facilities	105
Stadiums and Gravel Play Grounds Facilities	106
Heritage Sites	106
Thusong Centre Services	106
Post Office and Telecommunications	107

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Rural Broadband	107
Number of Post Offices	107
Network Infrastructure Challenges	107
Post Office and Telecommunications Backlogs	107
Post office	107
Fire and Rescue Services, Disaster and Risk Management	107
Background Information	107-108
FINANCIAL VIABILITY	
Introduction	109
Financial Management System	109
Review of Credit Control and Debt Collection Procedures/Policies	109-111
Financial Sources of the Municipality	111-112
Budget and Treasury Management	112
Submission of Financial Statement to the Office of the Auditor General (AG)	112
Corrective Measures on Auditor General Reports	112
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
Background	113
Municipal Council and Committees	113
Relationship with Traditional Leaders	114
Inter-governmental Relations	114
Community Input	114
Ward Committees	114
Community Development Workers	115
Oversight Committee	115
Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC)	115

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Municipal Council Committees	115
Audit, Anti-Corruption and Risk Management	115
Anti-Corruption	116
Public Service Anti-Corruption Strategy	116
Risk Management	116
Supply Chain Committees	116
Complaints Management System	116
Audit Outcome for the Past Five (5) Financial Years	117
Public Participation Programme	117
Communication System	117
Special Programme for Council	117
Organizational Structure and Alignment to Powers and Functions	118
Special Groups	118
Youth and Children	118
Women and Elderly	118
HIV/Aids Mainstream in the Housing Sector	119
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
Political Structure	120
Political Component	120
The Executive Committee	120

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Greater Letaba Municipality Employment Equity	122
Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions	122-126
Management System Information	127
Community Participation	127
Human Resource Management System	128
Employment Equity Plan and Challenges	129
Vacancy Rate within the Municipality	129
Skills Needs within the Municipality	129
Performance Management System	129-130
STRATEGIC PHASE	
Introductions	202
Strategic Intent of Greater Letaba Municipality	202
The Greater Letaba Municipality Vision	202
The Greater Letaba Municipality Mission (Aim)	202-203
The Culture and Values of Greater Letaba Municipality	203-204
Alignment with Provincial and National Priorities/Strategies	204-205
The National Development Plan Chapter	205
Provincial Objectives	205
SWOT ANALYSIS	205-206
Strategic Map	225

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Strategic Objectives	226
Outcomes	227
Operational Strategies	227
PROJECT PHASE	
Introduction	228
INTEGRATION PHASE	
Sectoral Plans and Programmes	252-270
Housing Charter	270-271
Proposed Priority Projects	271
Conclusion on Housing Charter	271-272
Land use Management Scheme	272
Energy Master Plan	272-273
Integration Transport Plan	273
Bursary Policy	273
Integrated HIV/AIDS Policy	274
Objectives	274

LIST OF TABLES	PAGE NO
Table 1: Strategic Alignment	5
Table 2: Stages/Phases of the IDP Process	15
Table 3: Structures that Manages GLM IDP, PMS and Budget Process	22
Table 4: IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2017/2018	23-41
Table 5: GLM Population	44
Table 6: GLM Households	44
Table 7: Population per Ward: Gender	44-45
Table 8: Below Table Depicts Household per Ward	45-46
Table 9:Below Table Depicts Income per Household	48
Table 10: Below Table Depicts Level of Education	49
Table 11: Depicts Disability by Gender	50
Table 12: Below Depicts Settlement Hierarchy	54-55
Table 13: Below Depicts Spatial Development Growth Points Areas	56
Table 14: Below Gives the Status of Land Claims	56
Table 15: Claims Settled	57
Table 16: Illegal Land Occupation	57
Table 17: Water Pipe	63
Table 18: Sources of Water	63-64
Table 19: Indigent Household receiving Free Basic Water and Sanitation	65
Table 20: Strategic Roads	69
Table 21: Roads and Bridges Requiring Immediate Attention	69-70

LIST OF TABLES	PAGE NO
Table 22: Classification of Roads in GLM	70-71
Table 23: Employment Distribution by Type of Sector	77
Table 24: EPWP, CWP and LED Jobs Created	80
Table 25: jobs Created by Private Sector	81
Table 26: Gross Value Added	84
Table 27: Economic SWOT Analysis	85
Table 28: Refuse Removal in Rural Areas	95
Table 30: Percentage distribution of household by type of refuse disposal	96
Table 31: Type of Dwelling	96
Table 32: Health Facilities	99
Table 33: Ga-Kgapane Hospital Beds Statistics	100
Table 34: Police Stations and Satellites	101
Table 35:Crime Hotspots	102
Table 36: Number of Existing Schools	102
Table 37: Teacher/Learner Ratio	104
Table 38: Major Disaster Risks Prevalent in the Municipality	108
Table 39: Operating Transfer and Grant Receipt	112
Table 40: Previous and Current Budget	112
Table 41: Municipal Council Committee Members	115
Table 42: Municipal Audit Outcomes	117
Table 43: Needs and Challenges of Youth and Children	118
Table 44: Needs and Challenges of Women and Elderly	118
Table 45: Challenges Faced by Disability	119
Table 46: Executive Committee Members	120
Table 47: Municipal Directorates and their Functions	125-126

LIST OF TABLES	PAGE NO
Table 48: Ward Based Priority Needs for 2017/2018	131-201
Table 49: GLM Culture and Values	203-204
Table 50: SWOT ANALYSIS	206-207
Table no 51: Strategies	209-224
Table 52: Outcomes	227
Table 53: Projects	229-251

LIST OF FIGURES	PAGE NO
Figure 1: Integrated Planning Cycle	1
	7
Figure 2: SDBIP System	/
Figure 3: Linkage of the IDP, PMS and Budget	13
Figure 4: Structure Managing IDP, PMS and Budget Processes	17

LIST OF GRAPHS	PAGE NO
Graph 1: Age and Gender Distribution	47
Graph 2: Employment by Gender	47
Graph 3: Household Access to Water	62
Graph 4: Household Access to Sanitation	64
Graph 5: Household Access to Electricity	67
Graph 6: Employment Distribution by Category	77
Graph 7: Access to Refuse Removal Weekly	95
Graph 8: Strategic Map	229

ACRONYMS

ABET Adult Basic Education and Training

ABP Area Based Planning

AG Auditor General

ASGISA Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa

BBBEE Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment

CBD Central Business District

CBO Community Based Organization
CBP Community Based Planning

CDW Community Development Workers

CFO Chief Financial Officer

CPF Community Policing Forum

DBSA Development Bank of Southern Africa

DEAT Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

DLA Department of Land Affairs

DLGH Department of Local Government and Housing

DOA Department of Agriculture
DOE Department of Education

DPLG Department of Provincial and Local Government

DWAF Department of Water Affairs and Forestry

DSAC Department of Sports, Art and Culture

DPWRI Department of Public Works, Road and Infrastructure

DRT Department of Road and Transport
ECA Environmental Conservation Act
EIA Environmental Impact Assessment

EMS Emergency Medical Services

EPWP Extended Public Works Programme

GDP Gross Domestic Product

GLM Greater Letaba Municipality

IDP Integrated Development Plan

IGR Intergovernmental relations

ISRDP Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme

ITP Integrated Transportation Plan

JOC Joint Operational Centre
KPA Key Performance Areas

KPI Key Performance Indicators
LED Local Economic Development

LGDS Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy

LM Local Municipality(s)

LUMS Land Use Management System

MDM Mopani District Municipality

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act

MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MPCC Multipurpose Community Centre

MSA Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework

NEMA National Environmental Management Act

NGO Non-Governmental Organization

NKPI National Key Performance Indicators

NSDP National Spatial Development Perspective

OPMS Operational Performance Management System

OTP Office of the Premier

PGDS Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

PMS Performance Management System

PPP Public Private Partnership

PRP Poverty Reduction Programme

RAL Roads Agency Limpopo

RLCC Regional Land Claims Commission
SASSA South African Social Security Agency

SCM Supply Chain Management

SDBIP Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

SDF Spatial Development Framework

SMME Small Micro Medium Enterprise

SWOT Strength Weakness Opportunities and Threats

VIP Ventilation Improved Pit Latrine
WPLG Water Paper Local Government

WSA Water Service Authority

WSDP Water Service Development Plan

Vision, Mission and Values

Vision

"To be an outstanding agro-processing and eco -cultural tourism hub"

Mission

To ensure an effective, efficient and economically viable municipality through:

Provision of accountable, transparent and consultative and co-operative governance;

Promotion of local economic development and poverty alleviation;

Strengthening cooperative governance;

Provision of sustainable and affordable services and

Ensuring a safe and healthy environment.

Slogan

"Maatla go Setšhaba"

Values

The values of Greater Letaba Municipality are as follows:

Teamwork;

Commitment;

Integrity;

Value for money;

Consultation;

Transparency;

Accountability;

Courtesy and

Innovation.

MAYOR'S FOREWORD



The advent of democratic order has changed the shape of local government politics in the country. Municipalities are at the coalface of community development. We work together with our communities to find sustainable way to fulfil their social, economic and material needs.

Integrated Developmental Plan is an overarching tool to guide planning, development and decision making processes of our

municipality. All other various plans and actions of the municipality are resonant with and secondary to Integrated Development Plan.

We yearn to achieve the vision and the mission of our municipality through involvement of local communities in finding the best solutions to address the long term objectives of the municipality. Our Integrated Development Plan places the municipality at the vantage point of future development.

The Integrated Development Plan depicts the developmental status quo of the municipality, identifies financial, human, natural and physical resources and links them to the plans. The nature of our municipality has proved that the needs of the local communities are abound against the limited resources and capacity at our disposals. However, the involvement of the residents in the affairs of the municipality plays an important role in prioritizations of projects and programs.

Our budget is premised on the needs of the local communities as contained in the IDP. We always strive to protect environment and use land effectively as we better the quality of the lives of our people.

MATLOU M.P. MAYOR

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



Legislative framework makes it mandatory for the municipalities to embark in a process of developing an Integrated Development Plan that must be aligned with the term of office of the council. To ensure responsiveness of the municipality to the needs that are articulated and prioritized by the people themselves, the IDP is reviewed on an annual basis.

The review is conducted in line with the MTREF. The IDP encompasses the analysis phase which depicts the current state of socio-economic circumstances of the municipality. The analysis

phase determines the strategies that need to be developed to cater for the needs of the municipality.

The structures that have been put in place prioritize projects that are espoused in the IDP as informed by people's priorities.

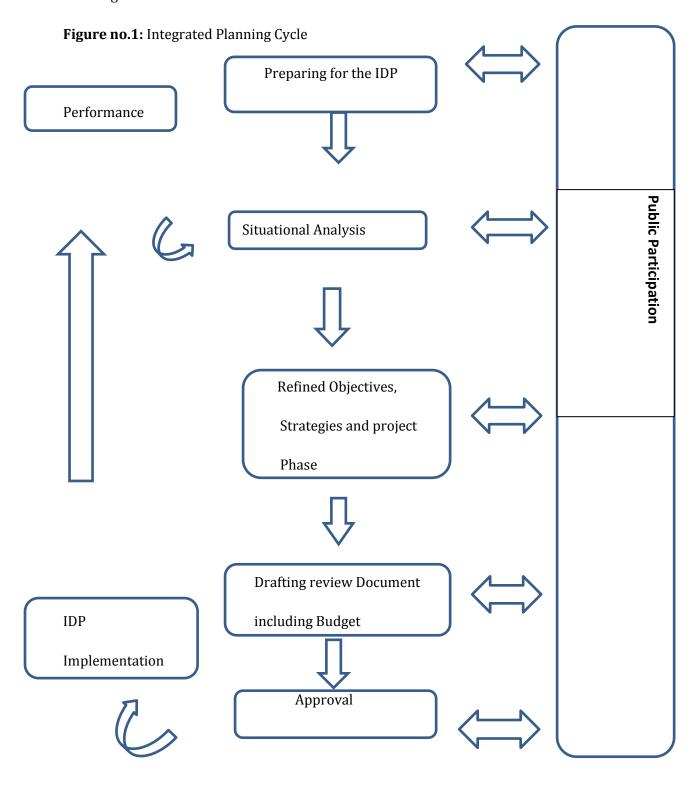
It is the prerogative of the municipality to implement projects budgeted for in the 2017/2018 and ensuing financial years. The council must account to the community on successes and failures on implementing the SDBIP through the appropriate structures and mechanisms that have been put in place to ensure fulfillment of the constitutional mandate.

MASHABA T.G

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Integrated Planning Cycle

Greater Letaba Municipality IDP process take into account situations that impact on the priority issues, objectives, strategies, projects and programme of integrated planning as reflected below in the figure 1.



Key Elements to be addressed during this Process

During the process of deepening strategic influence of the IDP, constantly changing environment impacting on the municipality needs to be considered. In general terms the review then also addresses the following:

Incorporation of comments from various role player;

Incorporate comments from Provincial MEC;

Review and inclusion of new/additional information;

Weakness through self-assessment;

Alignment of Sector plans and

Alignment of Provincial Programme and policies.

Strategic Objectives

COGHSTA has identified Key Performance Area (KPA) whereby the strategic agenda can be implemented and monitored. Of critical nature for the municipality will be to link its strategic objective to the strategic agenda of national government. The table below provides the details whereby the strategic objective of the municipality can be linked to the five Key Performance Areas as stipulated by the Department of Local Government and Housing:

Table no.1: Strategic Alignment

DPLG KPA	Outputs	Strategic Objective
Municipal Transformation and	Differentiate approach to	Improved quality of life
Organisational Development	municipal financing, planning and	Improved Human Resource
	support	
Basic Services and	Improved access to basic services	Access to sustainable basic services.
Infrastructure Development	Support Human settlement	Integrated sustainable Human settlement
LED	Implementation of community	Improved Local economy
	work programme	Integrated sustainable development
Municipal Financial Viability	Improve municipal financial and	Sustainable financial institution
and Management	administrative capability	
Good Governance and Public	Refine ward committee model to	Improved governance and organisation
Participation	deepen democracy	excellence
	Single coordination	

Municipal Future Plans

Ensure that all communities have access to clean portable water by 2017;

Provide universal waste removal to all communities;

Integrated Human Settlement in Ga-Kgapane and Mokgoba;

Effectively deal with communable and non-communable disease;

Strengthen community participation and IGR;

Integrated planning and service provision in rural areas;

Increase revenue base;

Facilitation of economic activities in both urban and rural areas;

Provide access to housing;

Provide infrastructure that is conducive for economic development and growth;

Create job opportunities and reduction of poverty;

Ensure that all communities have access to electricity and

Acquire more resources to provide and maintain the existing and proposed infrastructure.

Monitoring of the Progress

In terms of the Municipal Finance Act No 56 of 2003 section 1 maintain that the Mayor of the municipality should approve a Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) each financial year. SDBIP should show monthly projections; revenue collected indicating sources, operational and capital expenditure by vote and indicates delivery targets and performance indicators. The municipality recognises the fact that a well-designed SDBIP will generate a good performance management system. Therefore the municipality develops and adopts SDBIP on an annual basis. The SDBIP is divided into four quarters, monitoring and evaluation is done on quarterly basis.

The SDBIP is an operational plan that clearly outlines Key performance Indicators, Objectives, Timeframes, Outputs, Outcome and Strategies for each programme and projects. The SDBIP is informed by the IDP and Budget.

Municipal System Act No.32 of 2000, Chapter 6 compels municipalities to establish performance management system that is:

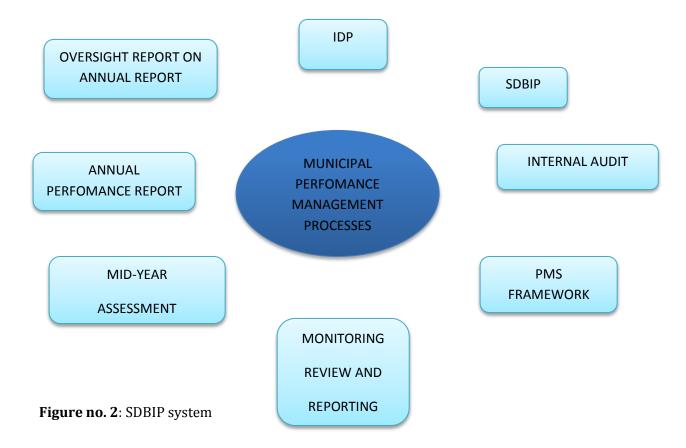
Commensurate with its resource;

Best suited to its circumstances;

In line with the priorities, objectives and

Indicators and targets contained in the IDP.

The municipality has established the performance management system, which monitors, measures, and review performance on regular basis as outlined below:



Planning Framework

Introduction

In this section, we provide a brief overview of (1) legislative context within which the 2017/2018 IDP document is developed, (2) institutional arrangement that are in place to drive the IDP process, (3) process overview in terms of steps and events (4) and inter-governmental relations protocol that would assist in the alignment, coordination and integration of service delivery programme in the municipality.

Legislative Background

The constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) is the supreme law of the country and fundamentally aims to protects human rights and promote democratic governance. It therefore provides for a new approach to government on national, provincial and local government levels.

The new constitutional model redefines the relationship between the three spheres of government by replacing the system of the vertical hierarchy of tiers with three overlapping planning process and sets of plan, each relating to a different sphere of the government.

The white paper on Local government expects from municipalities to be working with citizens and groups within the communities to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives. Integrated Development Planning reinforces this aim through the system of the government. IDP is, thus not just another planning exercise, but will essentially link public expenditure to community priorities which are interpreted through vision, mission and strategies.

The municipal System (Act 32 of 2000) defines the IDP as one of the core function of municipality and makes it legal requirements for every municipal council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan (IDP) for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account community proposal for development of the municipality, it should also align the municipalities.

Resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budget must be based; and be compactable with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements.

Other laws that provide guidelines for the development of IDP's include:

National Health Act, 2003;

The Local Government Transition Act Second Amendment Act 1996 (Act 97 of 1996), which requires each local authority to compile an Integrate Development Plan for their jurisdiction; The Municipal Demarcation Act 1998 that provide the spatial framework for the on-going demarcation process;

The Municipal Structure Act, 1998 that defines the institutional setting for municipalities and describe their core function and responsibility;

Municipal System Act 32/2000 which defines the operation of the municipalities,

Municipal Finance Management Act 1998;

The National Environment Management Act, 1998;

Regulations passed in term of the National Environment Management Act, 1998;

The Water service Act, 1997;

National Water Act, 32 of 1998;

Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act (MPRD) No 28 of 2002;

Waste Act, 2008;

Fire brigade services Act No.99 0f 1987 and

Disaster management Act no.57/2002.

Framing the 2017/2018 IDP

The 2017/2018 IDP was prepared within the legal and policy requirements, opportunities provided and challenges posed by the local, provincial and national context.

The National Planning Context

The Greater Letaba Municipality is aware of the critical challenges facing the country as a whole, as well as the strategies priority areas to meet those challenges.

The government has identified five priority areas for the next years:

Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;

Education;

Health;

Rural development, food security and land reform and

The fight against crime and corruption.

In order to achieve these objectives the performance and developmental impact of the state will have to vastly be improved. While capacity building, better systems, a greater focus on implementation and improved performance management will play a key part in this endeavour,

integration, alignment and synergy between the actions of three spheres government are important.

As decided by Cabinet around aligning the NSDP,LEGDP and IDPs the keys to this activity is ensuring that the three spheres of government use the common platform of "need/poverty" and "developmental potential" as espoused in the NSDP to analyse the space economy of their areas of jurisdiction. In addition to this decision it requires for the role of the IDPs of the municipalities in determining and structuring public investment and development spending to be drastically strengthened. This means that municipalities should play a greater role in determining priorities and resources allocation. The IDPs have to become far more decisive on the areas of need and development.

The National Development Plan

National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long term perspective. It defines as a destination and identifies the role of different sectors of the society that need to play in reaching the goal. Then NDP aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030.

According to the plan South Africa can realize these goals by drawing energy of its people, growing inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, prompting leadership and partnership throughout the society.

NDP objectives are:

Increasing employment by 13m in 2010 to 24m in 2030;

Raise per capita income from 50 000 in 2010 to 120 000m by 2030;

Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory framework;

Broaden ownership of assets to historical disadvantaged groups;

Increase quality of education;

Provide access to quality health care;

Establish effective, safe and affordable transport;

Ensure households food and nutrition security;

Realise a food trade surplus, with one third produced by small scale farmers or households and

Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

New Growth Path Framework

The Framework details government approach to job creation, reducing inequality and defeating poverty and it calls for:

A more inclusive and greener economy;

Government to prioritize its efforts and resources to support employment creation and equity;

Business to take a challenge to invest in new areas and

A vision to achieve a more developed democratic, cohesive and equitable society.

The Provincial Planning Context

The primary influencing factor in the provincial domain is the LEGDP. The LEGDP sees the competitive advantage of the province in mining, agriculture, tourism and manufacturing. Clustering is viewed as key to success in these sectors. In case of the district, the strategy emphasis investments in agriculture, forestry, tourism and to a lesser extent, trade. In order to give effect to the strategic objectives, as spelled out in the electorate mandate of the ruling party (the African National congress).

The provincial government of Limpopo has contextualized ten priority areas, as contained in the medium term strategic framework into key strategic priorities which will guide service delivery for the next five years.

Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) Focuses On:

Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods;

Economic and social infrastructure;

Rural development, food security and land reform;

Access to quality education;

Improved health care;

Fighting crime and corruption;

Cohesive and sustainable communities;

Creation of better world and better Africa and

Sustainable resource management and use.

The LEGDP also argues that IDP's should, in addition to the municipal focused on consider wider provincial and national issues. It also mentions that IDP's should strike a between interventions focused on addressing the social of citizens and promotion of economic growth. The LEGDP emphasizes on decent work and sustainable livelihoods as the foundation of the fight against poverty and inequality and its promotion should be the cornerstone of all the efforts.

The Local Planning Context

At the local level, a number of fundamental issues impact on the planning processing of the GLM. Firstly, the municipality is informed by national, provincial and district programmes such as ASGISA, NSDP, LEGDP, the district Growth and development summit (DGDS). Secondly, and most important its geographical location and key features such agro-processing and tourism if optimally utilised may see the rapid development.

The 2017/2018 IDP is a continuation of the drive towards the alleviation of poverty over a short term and eliminating of endemic poverty over the longer period.

This IDP also focuses on the presidential call around the alignment of the national spatial development perspective (NSDP), Limpopo Employment growth and development plan (LEGDP) and Municipalities IDPs.

At the core of the 2017/2018 IDP is the challenge and commitment to deepen local democracy, enhance political and economic leadership, accelerate service delivery, build a developmental local government, ensure that the municipal planning and implementation are done in an integrated manner within all spheres of government.

Alignment between IDP, Budget and PMS

It terms of the Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to prepare organisational performance management system that must be linked to the IDP. Extra efforts are needed to make sure that the process of aligning the IDP, Budget and Performance Management System

(PMS) is done as per legislation requirements. The PMS should be linked and guided by the IDP and Budget.

The IDP, performance management systems and budget are all components of one overall development planning and management system:

The IDP set out what the municipality set to accomplish and how it will do it;

The PSM enable the municipality to check to what extent it is achieving its aims and

Budget provides the resources to achieve the municipal aims.

The linkage of the three processes is summarized in the following diagram:

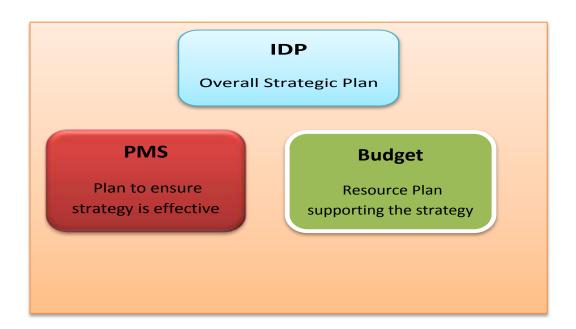


Figure no. 3: Linkage of the IDP, PMS and Budget

Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions

The provision and maintenance of child care facilities;

Development of local tourism;

Municipal planning;

Municipal roads and public transport;

Administer public regulations;

Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas;

Administer cemeteries, funerals parlours and crematoriums;

Cleansing;

Control of public nuisances;

Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public;

Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals;

Fencing and fences;

Licensing and dogs;

Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to public;

Administer and maintenance of local amenities;

Development and maintenance of local sport facilities;

Develop and administer markets;

Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation;

Regulate noise pollution;

Administer pounds;

Development and maintenance of disposal;

Administer street trading;

The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipal's function;

Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipalities;

Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to the municipalities functions and

Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.

IDP Process Plan

Introduction

Section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 requires that each Municipal Council adopts a process plan that would guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the IDP and Budget. The Process Plan should have clear and established mechanisms, procedures and processes to ensure proper consultation with the local communities.

It should indicate clearly how the IDP process will work, who will be responsible for what, time frames and milestones will be set and a budget will be aligned to the programme.

Content of the IDP Process Plan

This plan outlines the following:

Mopani District Municipality framework;

Structures that manage/drive the IDP;

IDP/Budget Activities scheduled July 2016-June 2017/ time scheduled for planning process;

Roles and responsibilities and

Public/community participation/involvement.

Phases and Activities of the IDP Process

The table below shows the phases/stages of the IDP Process and Activities entailed for the review of the 2016/17 IDP:

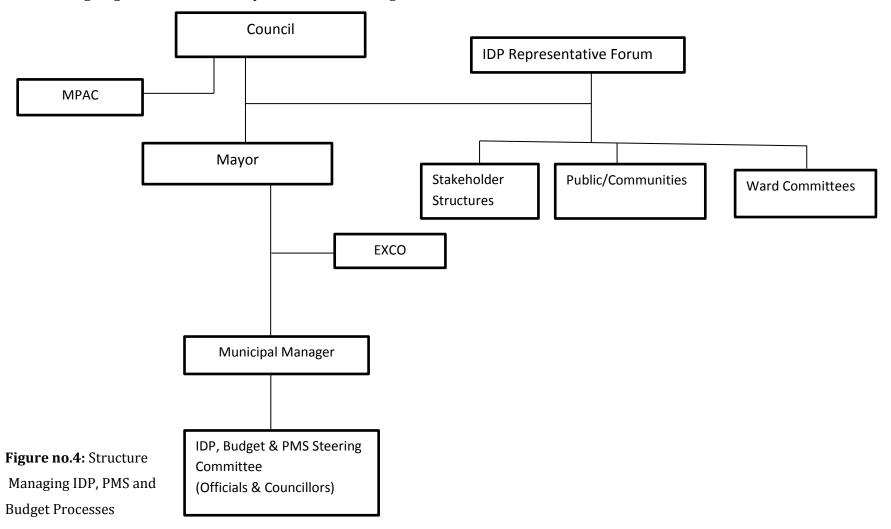
STAGES/PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS		
IDP Phases	Activities	
PREPARATORY	-Identification and establishment of stakeholders and structures and sources of	
July 2016	information.	
	-Development of the IDP Framework and process plan.	
ANALYSIS PHASE	-Compilation of levels of development and backlogs that suggest areas of	
July-August 2016	interventions.	
STRATEGIES PHASE	-Reviewing the vision, mission, strategies and objectives.	
SeptOct. 2016		
PROJECTS PHASE	-Identification of possible projects and their funding sources.	
October2016-January 2017		
INTEGRATION PHASE	-Sector plans summary inclusion and programmes of action.	
January-February 2017		

Approval phase	-submission of Draft IDP to Council	
March-May 2017	-Road-show on Public participation and publication,	
	-Amendments of Draft/IDP/Budget according to comments/inputs,	
	-submission to council for approval and adoption.	

Table no.2: Stages/Phases of the IDP Process

Structures that manage/drive the IDP, Budget and PMS process

The following diagram is a schematic representation of the organisational structure that drives the IDP Process:



The following structures will be responsible to develop, implement and monitor the IDP/Budget and PMS Greater –Letaba Municipality. Greater – Letaba Municipality IDP, Budget and PMS process has been aligned with that of the District Municipality as indicated in the table below:

Structures that manage/drive the GLM IDP Process		
Structure	Composition	Role
Council	Members of Council	Deliberate and adopt IDP Framework and Process plan.
	(Chair: Speaker)	Deliberate, adopt and approve the IDP.
Mayoral Committee/		Provide political oversight in the development of the IDP
EXCO		Assign responsibilities to Municipal Manager.
	Mayor, Portfolio Heads, Municipal Manager,	Deliberate and adopt IDP Framework and Process Plan.
	Directors, and IDP Manager	Responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and
	(Chair: The Mayor)	monitoring of the planning process and drafting process, as
		delegated to the Municipal Manager and the IDP Technical Team.
		Submit draft IDP to Council.
MPAC		Perform any other functions assigned to it through a resolution of
		council within its area of responsibility.
	Council appointed councillors (10)	Promote good governance, transparency and accountability on the
		use of municipal resources;
Portfolio Committee	Chairperson and members of Portfolio Committee –	Manage the drafting of the IDP on behalf of the Executive Committee

Structures that manage/drive the GLM IDP Process		
Structure	Composition	Role
	INDEP (Chair: Head of Portfolio Committee)	Provide political oversight.
Ward Committees	Ward councillors; Ward committee members; Local	Collect, discuss and prioritise ward needs.
	Area Planning Facilitators (LAPs); and Community	Submit ward needs to IDP Unit Link the planning process to their
	Development Workers (CDWs). Chair: Ward	respective constituencies, wards and Ward Committees.
	Councillor)	Responsible for organizing public consultation and participation.
		Ensure the annual business plans and municipal budget are linked to
		and based on the IDP.
		Ensure the IDP is aligned with provincial and national departments'
		budgets.
Municipal Managan	The Municipal Manager	_
Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager	Responsible for the overall management, coordination and
		monitoring of the planning process, as delegated to the Municipal
		Manager and the IDP/Budget Technical Team.
		Coordinates the implementation of the IDP/Budget planning
		process.
		Prepares the programme for the planning process.
		Undertakes the overall management and co-ordination of the
		planning process, ensuring that all relevant actors are appropriately

Structures that manage/drive the GLM IDP Process		
Structure	Composition	Role
		involved.
		Assign persons in charge of different roles.
		Ensures an efficient and effectively managed and organised planning
		process.
		Responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process.
		Ensures that planning process is participatory, strategic and
		implementation-orientated and is aligned to and satisfies sector-
		planning requirements.
		Responds to comments on the draft IDP/Budget from the public,
		horizontal alignment and other spheres of government to the
		satisfaction of the Municipal Council.
		Ensures that MEC for local government's proposals are responded to
		and IDP relevantly adjusted.
IDP/Budget & PMS	Mayor, EXCO, Municipal Manager, All Sec 56	Provide political oversight in the development of the IDP/Budget.
Steering Committee	Managers, IDP Manager, PMS Manager & Budget	Supervises the implementation of IDP/Budget planning process.
	Manager. (Chair: Mayor)	IDP/Budget consultation with various sectors.
		Oversee that amendments made to the draft IDP/Budget are to the
		satisfaction of the Municipal Council.

	Structures that manage/drive the GLM IDP Process			
Structure	Composition	Role		
		Be responsible for the submission of the IDP/Budget to EXCO (for		
		recommendation to Council) and MEC for CoGHSTA (for alignment).		
		Undertakes responsibilities, in response to proposals made by the		
		MEC.		
IDP /Budget & PMS	Municipal Manager, All Sec 56 Managers, Budget	Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation		
Technical Committee	Manager, PMS Manager and IDP Manager (Chair:	of strategies and identification of projects.		
	Municipal Manager)	Provide departmental, operational and capital, budgetary		
		information.		
		Be responsible for project proposals.		
		Be responsible for the preparation and integration of projects and		
		sector programmes.		
		Be responsible for preparing amendments for the IDP/Budget		
		review.		
		Responsible for organising public consultation and participation.		
IDP, Budget & PMS	Stakeholders forum comprising, amongst others,	Participate and ratify the completion of each phase of the IDP		
Representative Forum	community structures, non-profit making	development and review process.		
	organisations, Traditional Leaders, Ward	Represent the communities at strategic decision-making level.		
	Councillors, Associations, Interest Groups,			

Structures that manage/drive the GLM IDP Process			
Structure	Composition	Role	
	Government departments, Church leaders, Ward		
	Committee Members and Mopani Sector		
	Departments and Parastatals (Chair: The Mayor)		
Performance Audit	Audit Committee members, Sec 54 and 56	IDP/Budget/PMS monitoring	
Committee	Managers, PMS Manager, Risk Officer, ICT Manager		
	and Internal Auditor (Chair: Chairperson of the		
	Audit Committee)		
Dept., Cooperative	MEC for CoGHSTA	Assess/Evaluate the IDP	
Governance, Human		Comment and Monitor IDP implementation	
Settlements &			
Traditional Affairs			

Table no.3: Structure that manage/drive the GLM IDP, PMS and Budget Processes

IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2016-17

The IDP, Budget and PMS calendar presents the activities that will be undertaken by both the District Municipality and Greater-Letaba Municipality during the 2016/17 financial year.

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
IDP			
July 2016	Identification of and establishment of stakeholders and or structures and source of information	22 July 2016	
Budget	*		
	Establish Departmental Budget Committees (include councillors & officials).	25/07/2016 - 05/09/2016	
PMS			
	Compilation of 2016/17 4 th quarterly report Conclude 2016/17 annual	01/07/2016 - 29/07/2016 01/07/2016 - 29/07/2016	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	performance agreements		
	Submit final approved SDBIP	29/07/2016	
IDP			
July 2016	Analysis Phase		31 July-30 September 2016
	Management meets to discuss IDP	12 July 2016	
	Analysis Phase		
	IDP Steering Committee: Analysis	19 JULY 2016	
	Phase		
	IDP Representative forum:	26 July 2016	
	Analysis phase		
Budget	1		
	Submission of AFS to stakeholders.	31/08/2016	
PMS			"
	Mayoral Imbizo	01/08/2016 - 12/08/2016	
	Make public the 2016/17 SDBIP	15/08/2016	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Make public 2016/17 annual	15/08/2016	
	performance agreements and		
	ensure that copies are submitted to		
	Council and MEC: CoGHSTA	31/08/2016	
	Submission of 2016/17		
	Institutional Annual Performance		
	Report	15/08/2016	
	Place 2016/17 annual		
	performance agreements on the		
	municipal website.	01/08/2016-31/08/2016	
	Individual performance		
	assessments 2016/17 (Annual)		
IDP	p		
September 2016	Strategies Phase		
	Management: Preparation for strategic planning session	26 October 2016	31 October 2016
Budget			

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Review resources frames and	29/09/2016 - 03/11/2016	
	financial strategies		
PMS	<u> </u>		
	Individual performance	05/09/2016	
	assessment report 2016/17		
	Annual		
	Submission of Final 2016/17	26/09/2016	
	departmental annual reports		
	IDP		"
October 2016	Strategic Planning Session:	05-07 October 2016	
	strategies phase		
	Management: consolidate strategic	17 October 2016	
	session discussion		
	IDP Steering Committee: Strategic	21 October 2016	
	phase		
	IDP Rep Forum: Strategic Phase	28 October 2016	
Budget			
	Commence preparation for the	12-15/12/2016	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	2016/17 departmental operational		
	plans and service delivery and		
	budget implementation plan		
	aligned to strategic priorities in		
	IDP and inputs from other		
	stakeholders including		
	government and bulk service		
	providers (and NERSA)		
	Departmental budgets inputs for	15/12/2016	
	2016/17		
PMS			
	Continuation of preparations for	03/10/2016 - 31/10/2016	
	2016/17 annual report utilizing		
	financial and non-financial		
	information first reviewed as part		
	of budget and IDP analysis		
	Compilation of 2016/17 first	03/10/2016 - 31/10/2016	
	quarter institutional performance		
	report.		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
Budget			
November 2016	Community and stakeholder consultation process, review inputs, financial models, assess impacts on tariffs and charges and consider funding decisions including borrowing. Adjust estimates based on plans and resources. Commence consultation on the proposed tariffs. Check the tariff submission date and align. Draft five year Financial Plan	01/11/2016 - 30/11/2016 01/11/2016 - 30/11/2016	
PMS			
	Mayoral Imbizo	11/11/2016-18/11/2016	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	IDP		1
	Management Meeting: Project	11 November 2016	
	Phase		
IDP			
December 2016	No Activities		
PMS			
	Oversight training for MPAC	02/12/2016-13/12/2016	
	members for probing the 2016/17		
	annual report.		
	Finalize the draft annual report	14/12/2016	
	incorporating financial and non-		
	financial information on		
	performance, audit reports and		
	annual financial statements		
	Present draft annual report to	20/12/2016	
	Municipal Manager		
IDP	*		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
January 2017	Projects Phase		31 January 2017
	IDP Steering Committee :Projects	05 January 2017	
	phase		
	IDP Rep Forum: Project Phase	12 January 2017	
	Management: Half-Year IDP	13 January 2017	
	performance report and annual		
	report, recommendations on		
	adjustments budget		
	EXCO:		
	Half year IDP performance report		
	and annual report	18 January 2017	
	Council sitting:		
	Approval of adjustments budget		
	and performance assessment and		
	annual reports.	23 January 2017	
	Publication of the annual report for		
	public input		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
		27 January 2017	
Budget	-		
	Finalise the 2016/17 inputs from	01/12/2016 - 09/12/2016	
	bulk resource providers (and		
	NERSA) and agree on proposed		
	price increase. (Align after		
	submission of proposed tariffs)		
	Mid-Year Performance Assessment	26/01/2017	
	and recommend and adjustment		
	budget, if necessary.		
	Incorporate priorities from the	23/01/2017- 26/01/2017	
	President's State of the Nation		
	Address, National Treasury and		
	SALGA for further budget		
	consideration.		
	Review all aspects of the 2017/18	09/01/2017 - 26/01/2017	
	budget including any unforeseen		
	and unavoidable expenditure in		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	light of need for an adjustment		
	budget.		
PMS			
	Compilation of 2016/17 Mid-year	03/01/2017 - 20/01/2017	
	report		
	Mayor tables 2016/17 annual	31/01/2017	
	report to council		
	Make public the 2016/17 annual	30/01/2017	
	report and invite comments from		
	local community, submit report to		
	Auditor-General, Provincial		
	Treasury & CoGHSTA		
	Consider monthly & mid-year	30/01/2017	
	reports for the period ended 31		
	December 2016.		
	Review implementation of budget	31/03/2017	
	and service delivery plan (SDBIP),		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	identify problems and amend or		
	recommend appropriate		
	amendments. Submit report to		
	council and make public any		
	amendments to the SDBIP by the		
	end of January 2017		
IDP	<u>!</u>		
February 2016	Integration Phase		
	IDP Integration	24 February 2017	
Budget	4		
	Incorporate directives from the	02/02/2017 - 28/02/2017	
	National budget and Provincial and		
	National allocations to		
	municipalities into budget.		
	Finalise the 2016/17 detailed	10/02/2017	
	operating & capital budgets in the		
	operating & capital budgets in the		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	prescribed formats incorporating		
	National and Provincial budget		
	allocations, integrate and align to	13/02/2017	
	IDP documentation and draft		
	SDBIP, finalise budget policies		
	including tariff policy.		
	Tabling and approval of an	28/02/2017	
	adjustments budget (if necessary)		
PMS			
	Individual Performance	02/02/2017- 28/02/2017	
	Assessments 2016/17 Mid-year		
	Place 2016/17 annual report on		
	the municipal website		
	Mayoral Imbizo	03/02/2017	
		03/02/2017 - 16/02/2017	
IDP	IDP		
March 2017	(Draft IDP)		Mid-March 2017

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Management meeting: Draft IDP	03 March 2017	
	IDP Steering Committee: Draft IDP		
	Discussion	10 March 2017	
	EXCO: consideration of the		
	oversight report, draft IDP and	20 March 2017	
	Budget		
	Council: Approval of the oversight	24 March 2017	
	report, draft IDP and Budget		
Budget			
	Consolidation of Draft 2016/17	03/03/2017	
	annual budget.		
	Submit the 2016/17 approved	13/03/2017	
	adjustments budget to the		
	Provincial & National Treasury &		
	any other affected organ of state		
	(10 days after approval.)		
	Incorporate changes in prices for	13/03/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	bulk resources and finalise tariff		
	proposals for all charges.		
	documentation prior to meeting at which budget is to be tabled.	17/03/2017 - 22/03/2017 31/03/2017	
PMS			
	Compile Individual performance assessment report (2016/17 Mid - Year Quarter) Council adopts the 2016/17 annual report with the comments of the oversight committee.	13/03/2017 31/03/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Submit draft 2016/17 SDBIP to the		
	Mayor	31/05/2017	
IDP		-	
April 2017	(Draft IDP cont.)		
	Submission of draft IDP to COGSTA	07 April 2017	10 April 2017
	for analysis, Publication of the		
	draft IDP documents for inputs		
	Public participation on draft IDP/		
	budget/ PMS	24/04/2017 to 04/05/2017	
		24/04/2017 to 04/05/2017	01-20 May 2017
Budget			,
	Make public the 2016/17 tabled	07/04/2016 - 25/04/2017	
	annual budget & accompanying		
	budget documentation, invite the		
	community to submit		
	representations and submit to		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Provincial & National Treasury and		
	other affected organs of state.		
	Consultation on tabled budget,		
	publicise and conduct public	07/04/2017 -25/04/2017	
	hearings and meetings within		
	wards.		
PMS			
	Submit the 2016/17 Annual Report	07/04/2017	
	& Oversight Report to Provincial		
	Treasury, CoGHSTA, AG and		
	Legislature.		
	Make public the 2016/17 oversight		
	report	07/04/2017	
	Submission of third quarter		
	departmental performance report		
		07/04/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
IDP			
May 2017	Approval Phase (Final IDP)		31 May 2017
	IDP Steering committee:	11 May 2017	
	consideration of the inputs from		
	the public participation process		
	N FCC	45 M 2047	
	Management : Effect changes to	15 May 2017	
	draft IDP and budget as per public comments and COGSTA		
	comments and cods (A		
	IDP Rep Forum : Consider final		
	Draft IDP/Budget	18 May 2017	
	, G	,	
	EXCO: Final draft IDP/Budget		
		22 May 2017	
	Council Sitting : Approval of the		
	Final Draft IDP and Budget		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
		29 May 2017	
Budget			
	Consider the views of the	15/05/2017 - 18/05/2017	
	community and other stakeholders		
	on the 2016/17 budget.		
	Respond to submissions received		
	& if necessary revise the budget	15/05/2017 - 18/05/2017	
	and table amendments for council		
	consideration.		
PMS	ĮL		
	Approve the Draft 2016/17 SDBIP-	31/05/2017	
	final date under legislation 26 June		
	2016		
	Approve the Final 2016/17 SDBIP-	28/06/2017	
	final date under legislation 28 June		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	2017		
IDP	<u></u>		1
June 2017	Submission of IDP Local	08 June 2017	
	Government & Housing		
Budget	!		
	Submit approved IDP/Budget to	12/06/2017	
	National & Provincial Treasury,		
	CoGHSTA and District (10 working		
	days after approval)		
PMS	<u>I</u>		JL
	Approve the Final 2016/17 SDBIP-	28/06/2017	
	final date under legislation 28 June		
	2017		
	Submit the SDBIP to CoGHSTA,	28/06/2017 - 10/07/2017	
	Provincial and National Treasury.		

Table no.4: IDP, PMS, Budget and MPAC Calendar

Public Participation

Greater Letaba Local Municipality will be responsible for monitoring its own IDP/Budget Process plan and ensure that the framework is being followed as approved. Monitoring mechanisms will include monthly progress reports on IDP/Budget implementation as per the SDBIP, submitted to the Mayor and quarterly IDP implementation reports to Municipal Council.

Community Inputs

Greater Letaba Municipality has 30 functional wards committees and 24 Community Development Workers (CDW's). Their roles include representing the views and aspirations of communities and assisting the ward councillors in executing their governance function.

Inter-Governmental Relations

Office of the Premier (OTP) plays a central role during the consultative processes of the IDP between the Greater Letaba, district municipality and sector department. MDM convenes and chairs the forum with direct assistance from OTP. The forum comprises all sector departments, DLGH, OTP and local municipalities within Mopani area of jurisdiction. Greater Letaba also has a separate platform to interact with sector department during Representative forums.

The district municipality is the convenor of the District Manager's forum, which is basically a key forum for strategic alignment, coordination and integration that serves as an IGR structure where the Sector Departmental Managers in the district meet with their municipal counterparts.

Basis for IDP Review Process

The preparation and review of the IDP is a continuous process providing a framework for all development planning in the municipality. As such the IDP is not only annually assessed in terms of delivery and the prevailing conditions in the municipality, but also improved upon each and every year. The following aspect informed the 2017/2018 IDP Review process:

Updating baseline information to ensure sound decision-making in addressing service delivery gabs;

Meeting the national targets in terms of service provisioning;

Responding to key issues raised in the 2016/2017 State of the Nation Address and the Provincial Address;

Aligning Sector Department strategic plans to the municipality service delivery programmes;

Alignment of IDP, Budget, PMS activities;

National Key Priority Areas and the National Outcomes;

Revising the vision, mission, objectives, strategies, programmes and projects;

Updating and developing pending sector plans and programmes of the IDP;

Responding to issues rose during the municipality assessment and

National Development Plan.

Municipal Profile

Description of Municipal Area

The Greater Letaba Municipality (GLM) is situated in the North-Eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province within the Mopani District Municipality Area. Greater Letaba is bordered by Greater Tzaneen to the south, Greater Giyani to the east, Molemole to the west, and Makhado to the North.

The Greater Letaba Municipality area is one of the smaller municipal areas in terms of land area, and characterized by contrasts such as varied topography, population densities (low in the south, relatively dense in the north-east), prolific vegetates in the south (timber) and sparse in the north (bushveld).

Although resources within the boundaries of the Municipality are scarce, the proximity of natural resources (dams, tourist's attractions, intensive economic activity, and nature reserves) to the borders of the municipality creates the opportunity for capitalization.

The "gates" to the municipal area are considered to be Sekgopo in the west and Modjadjiskloof in the south, Mamaila Kolobetona in the North and Makgakgapatse in the East.

The land area of Greater Letaba Municipality extends over approximately 1891 km². The Greater Letaba Municipality incorporates the proclaimed towns of Modjadjiskloof, and Ga-Kgapane, situated in the extreme south of the municipal area, and Senwamokgope towards the north-west of the area of jurisdiction. There are also 131 rural villages within the municipal area.

Demographic Profile

Population Trends

Greater Letaba municipality total population is reflected in the table below:

Table no.5: GLM Population

Population			
Census 2001 Census 2011 Survey 2016			
247 739	212 701	218 030	

Source: (Census 2011) Source: (Community survey, 2016)

Table no.6: GLM Household

Households			
Census 2001 Census 2011 Survey 2016			
59 539	58 262	67 067	

Source: (Census 2011) Source: (Community survey, 2016)

 Table no.7: Below Depicts Population per Ward per Gender

Ward no	Total population	Male	Female
Ward 1	7564	3261	4303
Ward 2	5050	2252	2798
Ward 3	5633	2585	3048
Ward 4	8529	3919	4610
Ward 5	6969	3243	3726
Ward 6	7888	3524	4364
Ward 7	6475	2887	3588
Ward 8	7363	3421	3942
Ward 9	8287	3557	4730
Ward 10	8808	3831	4977
Ward 11	7813	3427	4386
Ward 12	6823	2984	3839
Ward 13	7920	3516	4404
Ward 14	764	3785	3862
Ward 15	7777	3419	4358

7449	3147	4302
7505	3186	4319
7604	3236	4368
7643	3436	4207
7737	3350	4387
7802	3376	4426
8731	3843	4888
7448	3270	4178
4498	1992	2506
7035	3048	4005
7020	3017	4003
4687	2010	2677
11632	6431	5201
	7505 7604 7643 7737 7802 8731 7448 4498 7035 7020 4687	7505 3186 7604 3236 7643 3436 7737 3350 7802 3376 8731 3843 7448 3270 4498 1992 7035 3048 7020 3017 4687 2010

Source: census 2011

Table no.8: Below Depicts Household per Ward

Ward no	Household	Percentage
Ward 1	1960	3,4%
Ward 2	1240	2,1%
Ward 3	1497	2,6%
Ward 4	2457	4,2%
Ward 5	1896	3,3%
Ward 6	1976	3,4%
Ward 7	1688	2,9%
Ward 8	1846	3,2%
Ward 9	2327	4%
Ward 10	2387	4,1%
Ward 11	2047	3,5%
Ward 12	1659	2,8%
Ward 13	1936	3,3%
Ward 14	2224	3,8%
Ward 15	1949	3,3%

Ward 16	1972	3,4%
Ward 17	1902	3,3%
Ward 18	2051	3,5%
Ward 19	1980	3,4%
Ward 20	2086	3.6%
Ward 21	2194	4%
Ward 22	2328	4%
Ward 23	1959	3,4%
Ward 24	1254	2,2%
Ward 25	1895	3,3%
Ward 26	1884	3,2%
Ward 27	1584	2,7%
Ward 28	1276	2,2%
Ward 29	4807	8,3%
Ward 30		

Source: census 2011

Age and Gender Distribution

According to StatsSA Community survey 2016, Greater Letaba Municipality youth population has increased from 77 863 (36.61%) in 2011 to 85 749 (39.3%) in 2016. From the Pyramid below, it is evident that, in the age group 15-34 GLM has more females (44 735) as compared to males (41 015). While in the age group 35-64 there is high percentage of females than males.

Population distribution in terms of gender and age group Over 65 35-64 15 - 34 34.81 14-May 0-4 40 30 20 10 20 30 40 50 10

■ Female ■ Male

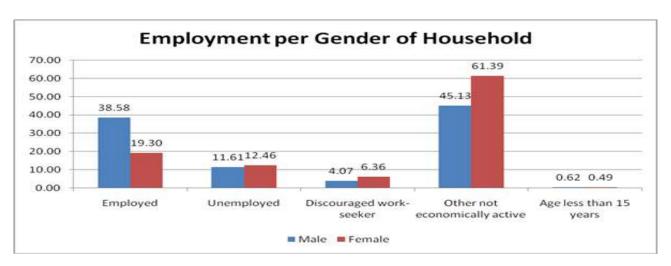
Graph no.1: Below Depicts Age and Gender Distribution

Source: Census 2011

Employment Profile

The graph below presents the employed population of Greater Letaba according to gender of household. The statistics on the graph below shows that 9719 of male people are employed as compare to small number of 6383 of female people.

Female people are mostly affected by unemployment, discouraged work-seeker and economically not active as indicated on the graph below.



Graph no.2: Below Graph Depicts Employment by Gender

Source: Census 2011

Employment and Unemployment Rate

Employment rate 28, 94%

Unemployed rate 71,06%

Household Income

Approximately 8407 of Greater Letaba Municipality households have no income; they depend on social grant and free basic services from the municipality. The table below indicates household income in Greater Letaba Municipality.

Table no.9: Below Depicts Income per Household

Income	Households	%	
No Income	8407	14.4	
R1 - R4800	4928	8.5	
R4801 – R9600	9260	15.9	
R19601 – R19 600	15128	26	
R19 601 – 38 200	12212	21	
R38 201 – R76 400	3814	6.5	
R76 401 – R153 800	2170	3.7	
R153 801 – R307 600	1419	2.4	
R307601 – R614 400	630	1.1	
R614 401 - R1 228 800	132	0.2	
R1 228 801 – R2 457 600	76	0.1	
R2 457 601 or more	84	0.1	
Unspecified	2	0.1	
Total	58 262	100	

Source:

Level of Education

 Table no.10:
 Below Table Depicts Level of Education.

Levels	Greater Letaba Municipality	%
Grade 1/sub A (completed or in process)	7627	5.6
Grade 7/standard 5	15877	11.7
Grade 11/standard 9/form 4/NTC II	15919	11.8
Attained grade 12; out of class but not completed	6419	4.7
grade 12		
Grade 12/STD 10/NTC III (without university	10159	7.5
exemption)		
Grade 12/STD 10 (with university exemption)	754	0.6
Certificate with less than grade 12	1430	1.1
Diploma with less than grade 12	1562	1.2
Diploma with grade 12	2777	2.1
Bachelor's degree	1479	1.1
B. Tech	78	0.1
Post graduate diploma	317	0.2
Honour's degree	459	0.3
Higher degree (masters/PhD)	72	0.1
No schooling	38459	28.5
Out of scope (children under 5 years of age)	28068	20.8
Unspecified	2334	1.7
Institutions	494	0.4
Total	135165	100

Source: 2011 StatsSA.

People with Disabilities in the Municipality

Table no.11: Below Depicts Disability by Gender

Type of disability	Male	Female
Sight	345	134
Hearing	392	102
Communication	421	143
Physical	729	567
Intellectual	1	32
Emotional	493	432
Multiple	145	57
Total	2526	1467

(Census 2011)

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of the Legislation	
White paper on Spatial Planning and land use	To regulate the administration of land, the	
Management (SPLUMA)	transfer of land, the ownership of land and the	
	cadastral boundaries of land.	

Purpose of Spatial Analysis

The purpose of the spatial analysis is to ensure that municipality's spatial strategies and landuse management decision is based on a general awareness of: Spatial constraints, problems and opportunities;

Trends and patterns;

The necessity for spatial restricting;

The need for land reform and

The spatial dimension for development issues.

The Greater Letaba Municipal area has the following spatial characteristics:

A land area of approximately 1 891 km²;

A fragmented formal urban component comprising Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope and Modjadjiskloof;

The incidence of rural settlements are evenly spaced along the northern boundary and a lesser concentration of villages along the south-eastern boundary of the Municipality; The southern part of the municipal area comprises mountainous terrain, which precludes urban development;

Large tracts of arable land which are being used for intensive and extensive agricultural activities, these include tomatoes (central), timber (south and south east), game and cattle (central and north-west);

Environmental degradation due to illegal dumping, inadequate sanitation facilities and overgrazing and

Significant areas of land owned by the state under custodianship of tribal / traditional authorities.

Almost half the land area in the municipal area (48%) is subject to the 159 land claims, which have been lodged to the Land Claims Commission. There are three proclaimed towns within the Greater Letaba Municipal area, namely Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope (Khumeloni is in process of being developed) and approximately 132 villages (GLM Ward Based Survey, 2007) evenly spread throughout the municipal area. These three towns are characterised by the following:

Modjadjiskloof:

Main town, regarded as provincial growth node;

Service centre to surrounding farming communities;

Strong presence of SMMEs with potential for employment creation;

Declining manufacturing sector;

Underutilisation of available buildings;

Strong potential for tourism;

GLM has recently purchased a 83ha farm for expansion of the town in terms of residential development. A layout plan has been developed for township establishment comprising of 192 erven, open spaces and a Community Hall;

There is an additional development proposed on the portion 14 of the farm Vrystaat into develop a new township comprising of residential, business, parks and sectional title land uses;

There is a need to develop either a shopping complex or mall to encourage and retain Investment and

There are erven at extension 11, which still require servicing.

Ga-Kgapane:

District growth node;

One shopping centre consisting 28 formal and 11 informal businesses;

Many small businesses due to absence of formal job opportunities;

Daily commuting to Modjadjiskloof and neighbouring municipalities for work;

Currently, a huge housing development is in process on the farm Mooiplaas and

Modjadji Plaza, a new shopping centre has been concluded and is now fully operational.

Senwamokgope:

Municipal growth node and population concentration point;

Service point to surrounding villages;

Presence of government offices;

6 formal businesses and 8 informal;

A process of extending the township by 300 sites has been embarked on, currently a General Plan has been approved by the Surveyor General;

There is a serious need to establish a shopping complex in the township to cater for the surrounding areas, hence residents travel approximately 40km to the nearest shopping centre.

Khumeloni, Goudplaas/Nooitgedaght and Jamela:

Recently, these three areas have been identified as priority growth points because of their strategic location and availability of suitable land for development. Priority has been given to development of integrated housing settlements in these areas.

Population Spatial Distribution

There is however a discernible concentration of villages along the northern boundary and south-eastern boundaries of the municipal area. Approximately 8% of households live in proclaimed towns while 73% live in rural villages, with the remainder reside on farms and in informal settlement.

The present spatial pattern, together with the underlying factors responsible for the development of this pattern will continue to influence new development unless a comprehensive strategy is implemented to counter negative and encourage positives. The prevalent spatial pattern can be attributed to historic policies and development initiatives, the economic potential of land, land ownership and management, culture and the topography.

Settlement Hierarchy

Settlement hierarchy of the municipality is usually based on the classification of individual's settlement as reflected below in the table:

 Table no.12: Settlement Hierarchy

Туре	Characteristics	Area
1st Order Settlement	Growth points;	Modjadjiskloof,
	Settlement located relatively close to each other;	Ga-Kgapane and
	Meaningful economic and social activities;	Senwamokgope
	Services are available for potential business and	
	Higher level of services.	
2 nd Order Settlement	This group of settlements are located close to each other;	Mokwakwaila
	Have virtually no economic base;	
	The area has no infrastructure services and	
	Have a substantial number of people residing in this area.	
3 rd Order Settlement	The areas exhibit development potential based on population growth;	Mapalle and
	The areas are traditionally rural areas;	Rotterdam
	Have more than 500 inhabitants;	
	They don't form part of the cluster;	
	Most of these areas are relatively isolated in terms of surrounding settlement;	
	The potential of self-sustained development growth is limited and	
	Lack development opportunities.	

4th Order Settlement	The settlements are traditional rural area, whereby they are located in the manner that they	
	are interdependent;	
	Settlements are linked together by social infrastructure e.g. (clinic, schools etc.) and	
	The settlements are small and they have less than 1000 people per village.	
5 th Order Settlement	All small settlements are mainly rural villages, which do fall under 4th order of settlement;	Motlhele
	No economic base in this area;	
	The potential for future self-sustainable development of these settlements is extremely	
	limited.	

Land Use Composition and Management Tools-LUMS and GIS

LUMS determines and regulates the use and development of land in the municipal area in accordance with Town-Planning and Town Ordinance. Geographic Information System assists with the information regarding land development and upgrading, so the municipality have to upgrades the systems

Spatial Development Growth Points Areas

Table no.13: Spatial Development Growth Points Areas

Provincial	District	Municipal
Modjadjiskloof	Ga-Kgapane Township	Mokwakwaila
		Senwamokgope

Land Claims and their Socio-Economic Implications

Greater Letaba has by far the majority of land claims (159), covering a land area of approximately 91812ha. 55% of the total area in the municipality is subjected to land claims. The extent of land claims in the municipality and the potential impact it may have depending on the outcome of investigations is quite substantial and may impact heavily on the Spatial Development Framework and other strategic plans.

Moreover, no development can take place on land that has been claimed until the claim is settled (unless such a claim has not been gazetted or if consent has been obtained from affected community(s), hampering development in all areas of the economy. According to information received from the Land Claims Commissioner, only the land claim of the Pheeha Community has been settled by providing alternative land in Goudplaas. Tshwale land claim has been settled, portion 04 of Noordgedagte. The status of other land claims in the area has been investigated and notable progress has been observed.

Table no.14: Status of Land Claims

Total number of claims lodged	196
Total after consolidation	194
Total settled	2
Hectors restored	91812.01ha
Households Benefited	1923
Beneficiaries	17234
Outstanding claims	97284.02ha

Table no.15: Claims Settled

REF/KRA NO	Claimant
CPA-2001/0278/A	Pheeha Community
CPA-12/1299/A	Tshwale Community

Table no.16: Illegal Land Occupation

Property Description	Land Ownership	Comment(s)
Meshasheng in Ga-Kgapane	Greater Letaba Municipality	About 24 people have built
		shacks.
Masenkeng in Ga-Kgapane	Greater Letaba Municipality	Service Provider has been
		appointed to develop
		residential sites.
Mokgoba in Modjadjiskloof	Greater Letaba Municipality	About 200 shacks has been
		built illegally in Mokgoba area

Spatial Challenges

Large area in Modjadjiskloof town is privately owned and this create a challenge in terms of upgrading and expansion of the town;

There's illegal settlements and land occupation in areas such as Masenkeng, Mokgoba and Meshasheng;

Shortage of land for development;

Sparse rural settlement and

Building houses without building plans.

Spatial Opportunities

The municipality may also draw spatial opportunities from tourism. This is mainly because of the vast potential in terms of suitable resources in the municipality.

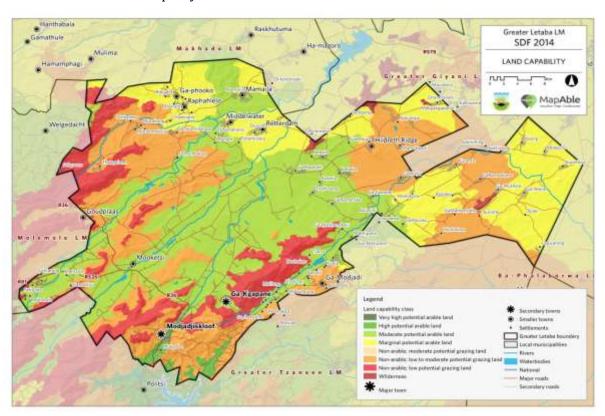
These may be summarized as follows:

The availability of the Rain Queen (Queen Modjadji) which may influence tourism related development along the Ga-Kgapane-Mokwakwaila Development Corridor;

The biggest Baobab tree in Africa located on the farm Platland neighbouring Ga-Kgapane Township. This may contribute to enhancement of tourism facilities such as the sale of indigenous crafts, accommodation facilities, convenience centres etc. in its vicinity;

The African Ivory route that passes through Modjadjiskloof could bring unprecedented growth in both Modjadjiskloof as a town and the entire municipality;

Various development nodes exist in the municipality, each with a unique development opportunity. These nodal points may be enhanced utilizing Nodal Configuration Plans and linked to each other through networks thoroughly planned through the Spatial Development Framework of the municipality.



Map no.1: Land capability

The following key elements present opportunities with tangible spatial impacts if explored adequately:

Modjadji Nature reserve, with the Modjadji (Encephalartos Transvernosis Cycad Forestry) only found here;

Vast tomato plantations of ZZ2;

Modjadjiskloof waterfalls;

Walking trails both in the Caravan Park and in the nature reserve;

Manokwe caves (feasibility study has been completed);

Makepisi tomato farming;

Modjadji Lodge and

Nehakwe Mountain Lodge.

Strategically Located Land within the Greater Letaba Municipality

Small businesses and new retail developments have been the focal point of new developments in Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope towns in recent years. Large space of land is utilized for agricultural purposes, i.e. growing tomatoes, timber, cattle farming, etc. However, the mountainous area of Modjadji, 'the Rain Queen' can potentially be utilized for eco-tourism. There is a lack of private investment in certain places of the main town. This has led to the deterioration of these areas and underutilization of existing infrastructure.

Moreover, the following areas have huge opportunities which the municipality may capitalize on for development:

Farms to the West of Ga-Kgapane located on a slightly flat terrain suitable for mixed use development including commercial and industrial. These include the farm Platland and Driehoek;

The area between Ga-Kgapane and Modjadjiskloof constitute of the farm Spritsrand, Witkrans, Vrystaat, Hilldrop and Duiwelskloof;

The area between Modjadjiskloof and Mokgoba may serve as a proper link between Mokgoba and the town, thereby attracting further investment in terms of both residential and commercial development;

Goudplaas and Nooitgedaght with a potential for a new township establishment, extensive agriculture and industrial development;

The vacant land parcel in Senwamokgope between the built area and the college would be ideal for Shopping/ Convenience Centre development;

Mokwakwaila area on the farm Worcester 200LT given potential by its centrality in Bolobedu;

Portions of the farms Vaalwater and Roerfontein adjoining the existing Senwamokgope to the South and East and

Mooketsi (area around the junction) which has a potential for growth as a convenience centre for tourism.

It is worth noting that the above areas are under the ownership of private individuals with the exception of the farms Worcester, Vaalwater and Roerfontein which are state owned.

Spatial Development Consideration (Land Availability)

Despite availability of land claims in the municipality, a number of investors have submitted proposals for the following key developments:

Township Establishment (170 sites) on the farm Vrystaat: Portion 4 and 5;

Township establishment (286 sites) on the farm Vrystaat, covering 67 hectares: Portion 14;

Township Establishment (600 sites) on farm Nooigedatcht 342-LT;

Township Establishment (279 sites): Modjadjiskloof Extension 1 and 2

Township Establishment (4900 sites): Makhabeni Extension 1 on the farm Altydmooi 379-LT;

Establishment of shopping complex on farm Schaaplaagte 108 LT- Mamaila Kolobetona;

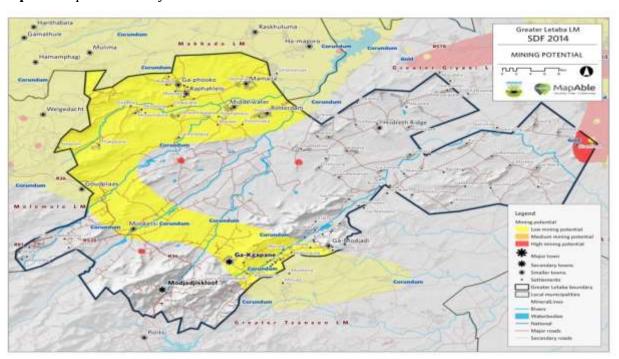
Shopping Centre/ Mall on the farm Schoongelegen: Portion 01;

Shopping centre/Mall in Khumeloni;

Shopping Centre/Mall in Senwamokgope;

Extension of Ga-Kgapane Shopping Centre (Boxer shop) and

Mixed land use development on Erf 657, Ga-Kgapane (Ga-Kgapane Local Ground).



Map no.2: Space Economy

KEY PERFOMANCE AREA 2: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

WATER and SANITATION

Legislative Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
Constitution of the Republic of	Everyone has the right to sufficient food and water.
South Africa, Act 106 of 1996,	
Chapter 2, Section 27(1)(b)	
Water Services Act 108 of 1997	To provide for the rights of access to basic water supply and
	basic sanitation;
	To provide for the setting of national standards and norms
	and standards for tariffs;
	To provide for water services development plans and
	To provide for the monitoring of water services and
	intervention by the minister or by the relevant province.
National Water Act 36 of 1998	To provide for the fundamental reform of the law relating to
	water resources.

The general state of water supply within the municipal area is not acceptable and therefore requires urgent intervention to improve the situation. The municipality often experiences unfortunate situation whereby communities are obliged to utilise contaminated water collected from natural sources like rivers and springs for domestic use, which is health hazardous. Cases of Bilharzias diseases have been reported in areas like Lemondokop as a result of contaminated water being used by desperate community members.

It is imperative that additional water supply resources be provided and also that the existing once be extended and refurbished through the assistance of the Mopani District Municipality (MDM) which is the Water Services Authority (WSA) in the area.

Greater Letaba Municipality is the Water Services Provider (WSP) according to the signed agreement with the MDM in the 2011/2012 financial year.

Water Supply

Greater Letaba Municipality and Mopani District Municipality have signed a Water Services Provider (WSP) contract which allowed GLM to undertake operation and maintenance function limited to reticulation network. The WSP agreement is not fully implemented and is undergoing review to improve the contractual contents thereof.

The provision of water supply within the municipal area is gradually worsening as a result of insufficient bulk water supply which is aggravated by factors like new developments and inadequate water resources which cannot meet the current demand. The communities which are adversely affected by the situation resort to polluted sources like springs, raw water dams, rivers or buy water from residents who have private boreholes.

The use of contaminated natural resources is hazardous and may result with waterborne diseases like bilharzias, cholera, E.Coli and amebiasis. There is a need to address shortage of bulk water through the upgrading of existing purification plants, refurbishment of some resources, provision of package plants and drilling or equipping of additional boreholes as a temporary relief measure.

Access to Water in Greater Letaba Municipality

Greater Letaba Municipality strives to ensure that its residents have unhindered access to water services in accordance with the norms and standard required by law. According to the StatsSA Census 2011, approximately 75% of the residents draw water from less than 200 m radius, which is the maximum required walking distance to tap water according to the RDP standards. The statistics provided by StatsSA seem to be not reflecting the true picture because the municipality already supplies at least 30%-40% of the villages with water tanker per week.

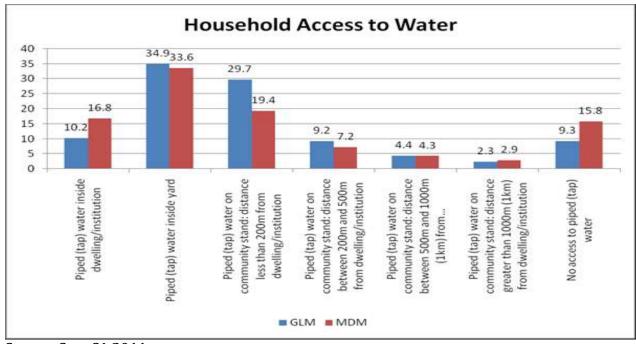
The graph below shows that 10.2% of households in the municipality have access to tap water inside the dwellings, while the average for the District Municipality is 16.8 %. The percentage of households with access to tap water inside the yard is 34.9 %, and is higher than that of the District at 33.6%.

The graph further shows that majority of the households have access to tap water on community stands, above the acceptable walking distance 200m as required by standards. This results with desperate community members walking for a long distance to access water.

It should also be noted that 9.3% of households in the Municipality have no access to tap water where the District Municipality percentage is 15.8%.

It is worrying that 9.3% households in the Municipality still rely on springs, rain-water tanks, stagnant water or dams, rivers and vendors as primary sources of water which may cause health hazard to the residents.

Graph no.3: Household access to water



Source: StatsSA 2011

Table no.17: Pipe Water

Item	2011	2016
Access to Pipe Water	25 828	48 160
No Access to Pipe Water	5 423	18 906

StatsSA, 2011 CommunitySurvey, 2016

Sources of Water

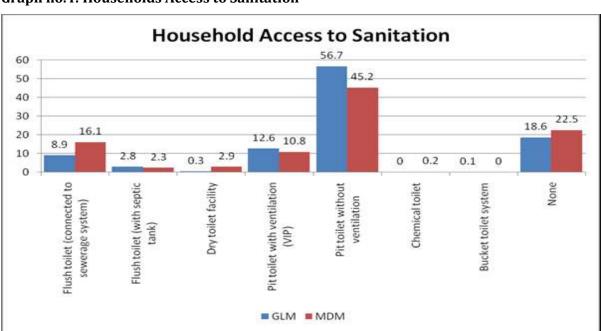
Table no.18: Sources of Water

Source	Benefiting Areas
Politsi Water Supply Scheme	Mokgoba, Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane and
	surrounding farms
Modjadji Water Supply Scheme	
Upper Modjadji Rural Water Supply	Mamphakathi, Bodupe, Moshakga, Motsinoni,
Scheme	Ramphenyane and Mokwasele.
Worcester/Polaseng/Mothobeki Rural Matswi, Ditshosing, Shawela, Polaser	
water supply	Mokwakwaila, Ratjeke and other surrounding areas
Lower Molototsi Rural water Supply	Jokong, Mpepule, Thlothlokwe, Mothele, Kuranta,
scheme	Ramodumo, Buqa, Abele Taolome and the
	surrounding villages.

Middle Letaba Rural Water Supply	
	Sekgosese Area, Maphalle, Mohlabaneng, Jamela,
	Sefofotse, Bellevue, Mamaila Mphotwane, Nakampe,
	Refilwe and Makgakgapatse.
Sekgopo Rural Water Supply Scheme	
No bulk water Supply, the entire area	Sekgopo comprises of 15 village of which they
depend on ground water supply	depend on ground water.

Access to Sanitation

According to StatsSA 2011 census, about 75, 6% of the households within the municipality are either without sanitation facilities or have sub-standard toilets like those without ventilation, bucket system and chemical toilets. The 75, 6% figure might as well be translated into a backlog and that implies that progress in providing sanitation facilities is not satisfactory. The municipality has collected own statistics in 2013 which reflected 4524 (8%) households were in need of sanitation units and this varies much from information provided by StatsSA.



Graph no.4: Households Access to Sanitation

Source: StatsSA, 2011

Water and Sanitation Challenges

Ageing for water and sanitation infrastructure (Modjadjiskloof and Ga-Kgapane);

Ever reliance on boreholes (Sekgopo and Sekgosese area);

Illegal connection, theft and vandalism;

Water pump breaking and lack of diesel;

Lack of water meter in rural area, hence non-payments of services;

Lack of maintenance of existing infrastructure and

Poor quality of drinking water.

Free Basic Water and Free basic Sanitation

The threshold for provision of Free Basic Water is a maximum of six (6) kilolitres per household per month. The municipality has 5804 households which reside in the proclaimed towns and they do not pay for the first 6kl of water as reflected in their service accounts. There are a total of 132 villages which receive unmetered free water supply, which is presumed to be above the FBW threshold. In areas where there are deficiencies in water availability, water supply is supplemented by water tankers without cost.

Table no.19: Indigent Households receiving Free Basic Water and Sanitation

Service	No. Indigent Households	Access	Backlog
Water	5 804	5345	459
Sanitation	5 804	3210	2594
Electricity	5 804	3894	1910
Refuse removal	5 804	5 804	

Source: Municipal Indigent Register

ENERGY and ELECTRICITY

Status of Electricity Network in Modjadjiskloof

Greater Letaba Municipality has electricity distribution license granted by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) in accordance with the Electricity Act, 1987 (Act No. 41 of 1987) to supply electricity in Modjadjiskloof.

ESKOM is responsible for distributing electricity to other areas except in Modjadjiskloof. Mokgoba village which is an extension of Modjadjiskloof is characterised with illegal connections which result with electrical shocks, fires, damage to infrastructure and loss of revenue by the municipality.

The initiative is to install split prepaid meter on each and every households in 2016/2017 to minimize loss of electricity in the village. The infrastructure is aged with equipment dating back to 1960s, this resulting with frequent power outages especially during storms and winter season. This also poses life threat to the residents and municipal workers responsible for electricity provision.

The infrastructure is composed of:

The high voltage 11.5 km of bare overhead medium voltage lines;

Four (4) 33kV/11kV power transformers connected to Eskom grid power with capacity of 9.75MVA;

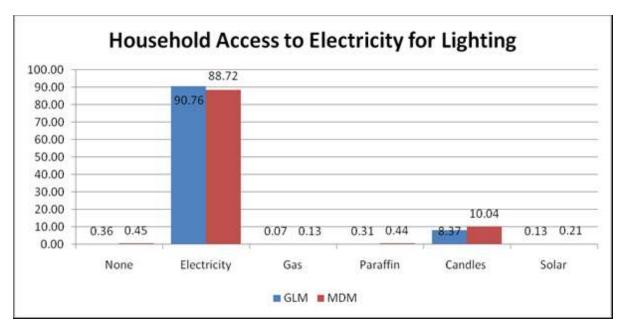
The low voltage network consists of approximately 18 km of bare overhead conductors; Six (6) km of underground cables;

Twenty four (24) transformers/miniature substations transforming MV to 400V. The total installed capacity of these transformers is 4.8MVA.

The customer base consists of 1023 domestic, 4 agricultural, 4 manufacturing and 23 commercial users. The municipality purchases electricity from ESKOM. The Notified Maximum Demand (NMD) is 3 000kVA. The recorded Maximum Demand September 2016 was 2 966kVA.

This implies that GLM has to apply to ESKOM to increase the NMD to 5000KVA to avoid penalty charges. The Greater Letaba Municipality has developed its own electricity Refurbishment Plan to upgrade the current network to advance compliance with the National Energy Regulator (NERSA).

Graph no.5: Households Access to Electricity



Source: StatsSA 2011

Free Basic Electricity

The maximum allowable consumption for Free Basic Electrification is 50kwh per qualifying household per month. The municipality has received 137 applications (for the municipality's licensed area) for FBE of which all beneficiaries are currently connected. ESKOM administers applications and collection of FBE in areas under their distribution licence.

Street Lighting

The municipality has a strategic intention of locating street lights and highmast lights in areas which are at entry to the municipal area or / and affected adversely by crime. Areas which are provincial, district and local growth points, areas which have economic activities especially even after sunset are also targeted for lighting.

A total of sixty four (64) highmast lights were erected since 2010/2011 financial year benefiting 30 villages. The additional sixteen (16) lights will be erected in 2013/14 financial year with eight (8) villages expected to benefit. For 2016/2017 financial year the Municipality is going to erect highmast lights in 12 villages. A vast increase in street lighting and high mast lighting assets requires the municipality to adjust the budget for related operations and maintenance accordingly.

Electricity Backlogs

Energy distribution has important economic development implications with a potential to make considerable impact. This impact relates to improved living conditions, increased productivity and greater sustainability of environment. The provision of electricity to households has been achieved to the larger extent. About 64 772 households have access to electricity which amount to 97% of the population. Given its capacity of the figure above, Greater Letaba Municipality and the MTEF allocation it is clear that all households will have access to electricity by 2016 except new households extensions.

Sources of Energy

Electricity;

Solar;

Paraffin;

Wood and Gas.

TRANSPORT and STORM WATER DRAINAGE

Transport Infrastructure

Road Networks and Backlogs

Transportation infrastructure makes a major contribution to the facilitation of economic activities. The assessment of Municipal Road Network completed by the Department of Transport in 2007 revealed that the municipality has a total road network of 1213km.

The majority of gravel roads are internal streets in rural areas which require intervention to improve access to houses, businesses and public amenities. There is a total of approximately 8km which are gravel in the three (3) proclaimed towns within the municipality.

A major progress has been made in improving the condition of the roads in the municipality whereby 81.6km streets have been paved through concrete interlock paving blocks and this has reduced the backlog to 705.4km.

The following strategic roads are tarred:

Table no.20: Strategic Roads

ID	Corridor	Description
1	Modjadjiskloof to Tzaneen	Along road R36 south of Modjadjiskloof
2	Giyani to Mooketsi	Along road R81 south of Giyani to Mooketsi
3	Modjadjiskloof to Ga-Kgapane	Along road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof to Ga- Kgapane
4	Modjadjiskloof to Giyani	Road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof into road R81 towards Giyani
5	Ga-Kgapane to Mokwakwaila	From Ga-Kgapane heading north through villages to Mokwakwaila
6	Mooketsi to Sekgosese	From Mooketsi heading north through villages to Sekgosese
7	Sekgosese to Bungeni	Road from Lemondokop through villages to Bungeni.

Storm Water, Drainage and Backlog

The municipality has a backlog of storm water drainage in all gravel streets and roads. And the upgrading of some internal streets from gravel to concrete paving blocks in various villages and township is continuous.

Table no.21: Roads and Bridges Requiring Immediate Attention

Roads	Bridges
Road D1329 (near Rabothata) and bridge;	Sephokhubje-Mamaila bridge;
Road D1331 (Polaseng-Mothobekgi);	Sekgopo bridge;
Road D3150 (Wholesale - Thakgalang -	Shaamiriri bridge;
Maruleng);	Modjadjiskloof, Uitzecht street bridge;
Road D3164 & D3205 (Sekgosese to	Rotterdam - Sephokhubje bridge;
Maphalle);	Rotterdam bridge;
Road D3734 (Raphahlelo);	Polaseng-Matipane bridge;
Road D3210 (Senwamokgope);	Mamokgadi - Ntata bridge;
Sekgopo – Moshate Road;	Abel – Shamfana bridge;
Road D3200 (Rampepe - Hlohlokwe);	Mapaana – Meidingeng bridge;
Road D3196 (Ditshosing);	Ramodumo-Kuranta bridge and
Road D1350 (Matswi to Motupa);	Motsinoni-Mamakata bridge.

Road D3216 (Mamanyoha, Taolome);
Road D3212 (Mamokgadi, Ga-Ntata);
Road D3222 (Sephokhubje);
Road D3213 (Ntata – Peterson);
Expansion of R81;
Road D3206 (Maupa-Sedibeng);
Road D3207 (Bellevue – Shimauxu);
Road D3242/1 (Jamela road);
Phaphadi – Sekhimini road and
Sekgopo/Setaseng road.

Table no.22: Classification of Roads in GLM

National Tarred Roads	
R36	Mooketsi-Modjadjiskloof-Politsi

Provincial Tarred Roads	
D9	Nwamangena-Mooketsi
D1034	D9-Jaghtpad-P43/2
D1308	Mooketsi-Morebeng
D447	P43/2-Kgapane-D848
D1380	Madumeleng –Modjadji

Provincial Gravel roads	
D617	Mooketsi-Valkrans
D569	P43/2-D1308
D3221	Lekgwareng-Abel
D3231	Mamaila-Cross No1
D3734	Ga-Phooko
D3205	Maphalle-Blinkwater-Rotterdam
D3160	Itieleng-Senwamokgope
D3211	Nakampe-Skimming
D3180	Mpepule-Modjadji

D3200	Lebaka-Jamela	
D678	Mooketsi-D1034	
D2672	D1034-D1509	
D2673	P43/2-D1034	
D2674	Modjadjiskloof-D447	
D1331	Mothobeki-Boshakge	
D1330	Boshakge-Lenokwe	
D3197	Senopelwa-Mothobeki	
D3195	Maphalle-D3225	
D3225	D3195-D3200	
Provincial Gravel roads		
Provincial Gravel roads		
Provincial Gravel roads D3196	D9-Ditshosing	
	D9-Ditshosing Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar	
D3196		
D3196 D11	Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar	
D3196 D11 D3219	Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar Taulome-mahekgwe	
D3196 D11 D3219 D3216	Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar Taulome-mahekgwe Taulome-D3200	
D3196 D11 D3219 D3216 D3212	Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar Taulome-mahekgwe Taulome-D3200 Bellevue-Mamokgadi	
D3196 D11 D3219 D3216 D3212 D3207	Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar Taulome-mahekgwe Taulome-D3200 Bellevue-Mamokgadi D3820-Sidibane	

Backlogs on Roads and Storm Water Drainage

The backlog is estimated at 587 Km road including storm water drainage. The municipality has a backlog of roads that need storm water drainage.

Public Transport

Greater Letaba municipality public transport is accessible to communities, whereby some commuters takes less than 10 minutes' walk to access public transport. Whereas; some commuters takes more than 10 minutes to access public transport which is above service norms and standards.

Types of Transport

Municipality have three types of transport mode:

Taxis;

Rail operations and

And bus transport.

Bus Operations

The dominating mode of public transport in Greater Letaba Municipality is the usage of taxi and bus operations. Bus services are operated by Mathole Bus Service. Other companies in existence only offer this service on a hiring basis. These private operators receive ticket subsidies through the national/provincial bus subsidization system.

The dominant travel pattern of passengers is "home to work" in the morning and return trip in the evening. On most routes the demand peaks during the morning forward trip and evening return trip.

The current bus operation may be described as the conventional fixed route, fixed schedule system. Poor road conditions are a significant factor on the operating life of the rolling stock (buses), operating costs and level of service to the passenger.

Taxi Operations and Taxi Ranks

In Greater Letaba Municipality and the district as a whole, taxis form a major high percentage of public transport. In Greater Letaba Municipality alone, there are 12 taxi ranks of which 4 are formal i.e. Modjadjiskloof, Mokwakwaila, Ga-Kgapane and Maphalle. As such, the remainder of the taxi ranks are informal and therefore do not have the necessary facilities.

Below is a synopsis of the various taxi ranks in the municipality:

Modjadjiskloof Taxi Rank

This is a formal taxi rank, which is on-street on a road reserve at Modjadjiskloof Town. The rank has the following facilities: Shelter, hawker facilities, loading bays, offices and ablution blocks. This is the biggest taxi rank in Greater Letaba Municipality. The rank is busy throughout the day with the most utilized routes being Tzaneen and Ga-Kgapane.

Ga-Kgapane Taxi Rank

This is a formal taxi rank which is off-street at Ga-Kgapane Township. The rank has the following facilities: shelter, loading bays and ablution blocks. The rank is busy throughout the day, but on average becomes busiest in the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized routes being Tzaneen, Modjadjiskloof and Mokwakwaila.

Mooketsi Taxi Rank

Mooketsi is an informal taxi rank which is off-street at Mooketsi. The rank does not have any facilities. The rank is busy during the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized route being Modjadjiskloof.

Sekgopo Taxi Rank

Sekgopo Taxi rank is currently being operational at Ga-Sekgopo Village on Polokwane-Modjadjiskloof road. The rank has all required amenities to cater for the needs of the commuters. The rank is busy during morning and afternoon periods with the most utilized route being Modjadjiskloof.

Sekgosese Taxi Rank

This is an informal taxi rank which is off-street at Wholesale complex. The rank has some facilities which are insufficient and in a bad condition. The rank is generally busy during the morning and afternoon periods. The construction of the new taxi rank remains overly challenged by land disputes.

Mokwakwaila Taxi Rank

Mokwakwaila taxi rank is an off-street formal taxi rank at Mokwakwaila Village. The taxi rank has facilities such as shelter, loading bays and ablution facilities. The rank is busy during the morning and afternoon periods with most utilized route being Ga-Kgapane.

Maphalle Taxi Rank

Maphalle taxi rank is newly constructed and operational formal off-street taxi rank on the Giyani-Mooketsi road at Maphalle Village. The rank has no all the required facilities and is busy during the morning peak periods with Modjadjiskloof being the most utilized routes.

Lebaka Taxi Rank

Lebaka taxi rank is an informal on-street taxi rank on the Giyani-Mooketsi road. The rank is situated on the cross road of Giyani-Mooketsi and Lebaka. The rank does not have any facilities. The rank is usually busy during the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized routes being Giyani and Mokwakwaila.

Rotterdam Taxi Rank

Blinkwater taxi rank is an informal taxi rank on the T-junction of Maphalle road joining Giyani-Rotterdam road. It is an on-street rank on the road reserve. The rank does not have any facilities. The rank is usually busy during the morning peak periods.

Phaphadi Taxi Tank

Phaphadi taxi rank is an informal taxi rank on-street in Mamaila village. The rank does not have any facilities and is usually busy during the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized route being Giyani.

Mamphakhathi Taxi Rank

Mamphakhathi taxi rank is an informal on-street taxi rank at Mamphakhathi Village on the Cross-junction. The rank does not have any facilities and is usually busy during afternoon peak periods with Mokwakwaila being the busiest route.

Kheshokhole Taxi Rank

Kheshokhole Taxi Rank is still under construction.

Rail Operations

There is minimal usage of railway operations as mode of transport. Rail is used mainly as goods carriers.

Public Transport Challenges

In fighting among taxi operators for routes;

No integrated transport system and

Lack of transport by-laws.

KEY PERFOMANCE AREA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Legislative and Policy Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
The Constitution of South Africa	"A municipality must structure and manage its
1996,Section 153	administration, budgeting and planning process to give
	priority to the basic needs of the community;
	To promote the social and economic development of the
	community
National framework for Local	To support local economies in realising their optimal
Economic Development (LED)	potential and making local communities active participants in
	the economy of the country;
	To improve community access to economic initiatives,
	support programmes and information.

Introduction

The purpose of LED is to create an enabling environment in which local people and institutions can make realistic and practical contribution to strengthen the local economy, create more jobs, promote new enterprises, including self-employment and improve the quality and prospects of life for all.

A Broad Economic Overview of South Africa

South Africa is a middle-income developing country with an abundant supply of natural resources, well-developed financial, legal, communication, energy and transport sectors, a modern infrastructure, and a stock exchange which rank among the 10 largest in the world.

Its economic policy over the past nine years has been shaped by the government's development strategy in areas of education, health, social development, security, land reform and poverty alleviation. The government's policy decisions have been designed to promote sustainable economic growth, and to ensure that the benefits of growth are shared across an increasingly greater spectrum of society.

The country's economic policy is based on the macro-economic policy called Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR). It aims to find a balance between promoting economic growth on one hand, and social service delivery and job creation on the other. GEAR combines the goals of deficit reduction, reprioritizing of government expenditure to enhance poverty reduction and embarking on macro-economic reforms to promote job creation.

The social transition that has accompanied the demise of apartheid has seen a vast increase in economic participation. Factors underlying this have included an increase on female participation in the economy, as well as migration to urban areas by rural poor. South Africa also has a dual agricultural economy: a well-developed commercial sector and predominantly subsistence oriented sector in the traditionally settled rural areas. Of which Mopani District is constituted. This is probably one of the glaring factors that provides for the South African economy as consisting of the first and the second economy. The first and second economy in our country is separated from each other by a structural fault.

The second economy emerged during the long period of colonialism and apartheid as a result of the deliberate imposition of social, political and economic exclusion of the African majority by a racist state. Whilst exacerbated by the imperatives of globalization, the restructuring of the economy also reflect, to some degree the response of capital to the extension of citizenship and economic rights to previously disenfranchised.

This restructuring has segmented the labour market into three overlapping zones, namely core, non-core workforce and the peripheral workforce. The core consists of workers that benefit directly from global integration, advances in worker rights and other forms of inclusion in social, economic and political institutions. Formal sector workers are generally highly organised in the trade union movement, although new jobs created in the formal sector tend has diminished, it's still constitutes more than half of the economically active population.

While they enjoy higher salaries, secure employment and good working conditions, growing numbers of people depend on their wages. Men rather than women are more easily absorbed into this core of labour market. The restructuring of the workforce is increasing the levels of a typical employment. This includes actualization, fixed term contract and working from home.

Those pushed into these precarious and intensive working conditions become part of non-core workforce. Because of the temporary nature of their work, union organization is much harder amongst the non-core workforce. The rights won by workers in the core of the economy are difficult to realize in an environment of poorly organized temporary workers, where women are more likely to find work.

The peripheral zone consists of those who have been excluded from the formal economy and engage in informal income generating activities on the margins, or depend on the support of friends and family and or social grants.

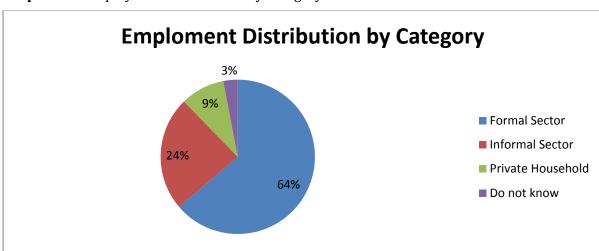
This includes the street traders and hawkers who sell basic commodities to the poor, memorabilia to the tourists and food to urban workers.

While some of those operating in the urban economy are able to secure relatively stable niches in markets created by formal sector economic activity, others find themselves excluded from such markets altogether and eke out a survival through dependence on welfare grants and the barter of goods services.

Local Economic Profile

Employment Distribution by Category

The percentage of people employed by formal sector is high amounting to 63.78 %, followed by informal sector with 23.95 %. The Pie chart also indicates that private household contributes 9.26 % of employment.



Graph no.6: Employment Distribution by Category

Source:

Table no.23: Employment Distribution by Type of Sector

Type of Sector	No. Employed
Agriculture	3 421
Mining	664
Manufacturing	2 673
Electricity	350
Construction	2 476
Transport	1 584
Trade	11 258
Finance	2 112
Community Services	8 730
Household	1 228

The above table shows that the Greater Letaba Municipality has the highest number of employment in trade. This shows that there is a need for the municipality through its prioritized thrust to focus on areas that has been identified as having potential towards economic growth and job creation.

Comparative and Competitive Advantage of Greater Letaba Municipality

Agricultural Sector

Agriculture in GLM contributes 5.5% of the agricultural sector of the District. More importantly the agricultural sector is one of the major employers in the municipality and it is continuing to grow as an employment generation. The agriculture sector is also known as important employer on a district level, employing more than 19.8% of the District workforce. Emerging black farmers with potential for economic growth are compromised by lack of funding and therefore need financial assistance.

The most important factor limiting agricultural production and development in GLM is the availability of water. This is also true for the majority of Limpopo Province, which is located in the dry Savannah sub-region. In general the province experience hot summer and mild winters, with the average annual rainfall ranging between 300-400 and 600 mm. The province also encompasses a wide range in respect of its topography, with its elevation varying between 600m-900m above sea level.

Large portion of the municipality have land capabilities of moderate potential arable land, concentrated mainly in the central parts of the municipality. Much of this land is currently in private ownership and is already utilised for cultivation. The Northern and North Western parts of the municipality mainly have land capability of marginal potential arable land and non-arable, low to moderate potential grazing land. These parts are almost extensively under Tribal Authority custodianship and may possibly be available for further development. However, given the largely limited potential for cultivation, further development potential in these parts of the municipality are fairly limited, allowing mainly for grazing purpose. Despite this, there are number of plant options that could be considered for production in the municipality and need to be explored further.

Since most environmental factors that determine the habitat of specific crops can only be controlled or changed on a very small scale by the farmer, crops should be chosen that are adaptable to the environment.

Commercial farming in GLM compromises mainly mangoes, citrus and avocadoes, with litchis and nuts also being farmed in the regions surrounding the municipality on a commercial scale. The largest tomato farm in Southern Africa, ZZ2 is located in the Mooketsi valley within GLM.

Forestry Sector

The location of forestry plantations in the southern parts of the Municipality creates opportunities for the beneficiation of timber products from these plantations. Forestry plantations in the Municipality are mainly owned by Mondi, Montina and the Hans Merensky Trust, with these companies largely undertaking processing enterprises themselves. Other existing processing undertaken in the Municipality includes sawmills, the dipping and production of electrification poles.

The location of these timber plantations within the municipal boundaries allows further valueadding opportunities through the manufacturing of timber construction materials.

These products could include timber beams and trusses, window and door frames, wooden flooring etc. The production of these construction materials could be of particular value in serving the local communities.

Possible further value-adding activities related to the timber plantations could also include the establishment of a furniture factory in Modjadjiskloof, close to the timber plantations. Support should be given for the establishment of SMMEs in the timber manufacturing industry and could include enterprises such as small scale furniture and coffin making.

Tourism Sector

GLM draws its comparative and competitive advantage from tourism. This is mainly because of the vast potential in terms of suitable resources in the municipality. These potentials are reflected hereunder.

Rain Queen (Queen Modjadji);

The biggest Baobab tree in Africa with a bar inside;

The African Ivory route that passes through Modjadjiskloof;

Modjadji Nature reserve, with the Modjadji (Encephalartos Transverse Cycad Forestry only found here);

Modjadji Lodge (Lebjene);

Vast tomato plantations of ZZ2;

Modjadjiskloof waterfalls;

Modjadjiskloof Lodge and caravan Park;

Walking trails;

Makepisi tomato plantation;

Grootbosch;

Manokwe Caves;

Modjadji Museum and

Nehakwe Mountains Lodge.

Retail Sector

Formal Trading Activities

The formal trading activities in Greater Letaba Municipality takes place mainly in Modjadjiskloof e.g. All joy tomato processing plant, Kulani timbers Lone sawmill, Spar super market, U-save and Ga-Kgapane were there is a Modjadji shopping centre. E.g. Shoprite, KFC, Nedbank, Capitec bank as well as the ATMs for all banks (Standard bank, ABSA, FNB).

Informal Trading Activities

The informal sector plays a key role in supplying goods to the local communities. Main activities are located around taxi ranks, along key road segments and through the rural settlement.

Table no.24: Expanded Public Work Programme, Community Work Programme and LED jobs created

Type Of Job	Number Employed	Gen	ider	Youth	Adults
Community Work	1029	Male	Female	445	55
Programme		401	628		
EPWP	300	115	185	280	20
LED Projects					
Piggery Project	60	12	48	15	45
Letsepe Mpolaye	22	15	7	4	18
Programme					

Table no.25: Jobs Created by Private Sector

Name of Company	Male	Female	Total no. Employed
Shoprite	15	30	45
Boxer	8	14	22
KFC	7	11	18
Ned Bank	5	7	12
FNB	4	6	10
Capitec Bank	4	8	12
Pep Store	5	9	14
Roots Meat Market	7	8	15
Spar Super Market	15	17	32
U-save Super Markets	7	9	16
Kulani Timber	60	45	105
Seyatumong Cash Loan	35	50	85
Rethabile Wholesalers	4	8	12
All Joy Tomato Processing	15	20	35

Opportunity for Economic Growth and Employment

Greater Letaba Municipality has the following major economic pillars:

Agriculture, including Agro-processing which is already the largest part of formal employment; Tourism, which is the key sector with significant opportunities for expansion and growth; Retails and service businesses.

Local Skill Base

Greater Letaba Municipality should concentrate on three priority sectors namely agriculture, tourism and retail. There is general shortage of skills in these sectors. The municipality relies on the Department of Agriculture on agricultural technical skills. On tourism, most private operator has skills and most blacks appointed by these operators have no skills. The municipality has developed a bursary scheme in order to develop local skill base on these economic sectors mainly to the previously disadvantaged people.

Strategically Located Land for Economic Development

There are three nodal points in the municipality which are strategically located for LED growth including:

Ga-Kgapane nodal point which is largely doing well in terms of retail services;

Senwamokgope nodal point is strategically located for shopping complex and

Mokwakwaila nodal point could do well in terms of development of shopping complex and residential area.

Challenges in the Municipal Economic Development

The following are challenges that hamper economic development in the municipality:

Land Claims

Approximately 48% of the land contained within the boundaries of the Municipality is currently the subjected to land claims. The process of land claims is a lengthy one and has as yet not been resolved by the Land Claims Commission. This not only creates a high level of uncertainty with regard to existing commercial farmers and their ability to expand or employ more people but also creates an uncertain climate that deters investment in the area.

Lack of Funding or Financial Support

Another constraining factor in respect of development in Greater Letaba Municipality is related to the large areas of land (approximately 50%) registered in the name of the state and under the custodianship of traditional authorities. As such, small farmers are farming on communal land, to which they cannot get title deed, but only have permission to occupy.

Therefore, farming on communal land precludes small farmers from obtaining financial support through commercial institutions such as banks, which prevents these farmers from expanding their farming enterprises or obtaining the necessary insets such as specialised machinery. Furthermore, access to funding, even for minor, necessary improvements to public and private sector products in the tourism industry, is extremely difficult to secure.

Lack of Skills

The majority of the labour force in Greater Letaba Municipal area has no, or very limited basic skills, necessitating on-the-job training. Training is particularly necessary in the processing of fruit and vegetables and in the timber industry, which requires somewhat higher skills levels. The lack of these skills largely constrains the development of manufacturing and agroprocessing industries in the municipal area.

Municipality has agricultural and tourism opportunities to tap in. In this respect, there are particular challenge in terms of the transfer of skills and mentorship from successful business people to entrepreneurs and small business owners. Many of the small-scale farmers are illiterate to some extent or lack the knowledge in respect of writing business plans for their businesses. This is also the case for tourism development, where no sufficient practical support is given to emerging tourism entrepreneurs or SMMEs in terms of pre-feasibility, feasibility and business planning.

Access to Markets

Most of the small-scale farmers and manufacturers do not have access to the larger markets outside of the municipal area or even their respective villages. This forces them to sell their products to the local communities and prevents the expansion of their businesses.

Access to markets for small-scale farmers is further constrained by accessibility issues and the poor condition of roads in the remote rural areas. The municipality envisages developing the shopping complexes at Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope.

Lack of Adequate Water

A further constraining factor is the lack of water, particularly in the northern parts of the municipality. Many of the small-scale farmers are located alongside perennial rivers but a large proportion of farmers are located away from these rivers.

The water supply is not sufficient in terms of irrigation and many small-scale farmers therefore rely on dry-land farming. Furthermore, the main agricultural products only naturally occur in the southern parts of the municipal area. Agricultural production and expansion would therefore not be viable development options for the northern areas of the Municipality, which have a drier climate.

Lack of Industrial Estate

In terms of manufacturing, a major constraining factor is the lack of a defined industrial area in the municipality, with some manufacturing plants being located among the business premises in Modjadjiskloof. Furthermore, industrial plants in Greater Letaba Municipality do not receive preferential rates in respect of electricity and water, but are paying urban rates.

The establishment of an industrial estate with incentives for development could attract factories and other manufacturing industries to the municipality. Politsi industries and surrounding areas were shifted to Tzaneen after the Municipal Boundaries Demarcation in 2000.

Lack of Tourism Infrastructure

GLM does not currently have a large range of accommodation, conference or tourism facilities, which hampers the development of the tourism sector in the municipality. The town of Modjadjiskloof also has very little to offer as a place to stop for refreshments or supplies. In addition, if a critical mass of attractive and innovative products are not created at Modjadji, and adequately marketed, the few products that have been created will fail to perform in the highly competitive situation that prevails in South African tourism as a whole.

Furthermore, the lack of coordination in terms of an integrated tourism development plan for Modjadji is a serious threat, which could result in one of Limpopo's most important tourism icons never reaching its full potential.

Cross Value Added

Gross Value Added (GVA) is the difference between output and intermediate consumption for any given sector or industry. That is the difference between the value of goods and service produced and the cost of raw material and other inputs which are used up in production. The Mopani GVA has grown form R23 billion in 2007 to R34 billion in 2011. The GVA of Mopani only constitutes 1.27% of the national GVA. The below table depicts the contribution of local municipalities to the GVA of the District.

Table no.26: Gross Value Added

Mopani GVA R/Billion	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Mopani	R23 710	R26 701	R27 704	R30 796	R34 021
Ba-Phalaborwa	R8 618	R9 753	R9 530	R10 608	R11 885
Greater Giyani	R 4 100	R4 769	R5 288	R6 025	R6 729
Greater Letaba	R2 893	R3 311	R3 625	R3 961	R8 952
Greater Tzaneen	R6 614	R7 240	R7 552	R8 267	R8 952
Maruleng	R1 381	R1 517	R1 590	R1 797	R2 003

Source:

SWOT Analysis: Economic Development

 Table no.27: Economic SWOT Analysis:

STRENGTH	WEAKNESSES
Functioning Agriculture, Tourism	Majority of people located far away from economic
Forum and	viable areas;
Proactive LED staff.	General shortage of skills in three priority sectors:
	agriculture, tourism and retail;
	General infrastructure backlog which hampers new
	infrastructure development;
	Economic dependence on government for
	employment and revenue and
	Non-existence of LED forum.
Opportunities	Threats
Growing retail opportunities;	High unemployment and high proportion of
Tourism sector opportunities;	discouraged workers;
Agricultural sector.	Excessive reliance on un-qualified ground water
	resources;
	Poor coordination of activities and planning within
	various sectors;
	HIV afflicting the economically irrational active
	people and governance structures;
	Shortage of water and economically irrational
	allocation of water;
	Insufficient funds to maintain existing infrastructure
	and
	Route fight between taxi operators.

ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
National Environmental	To provide for co-operative, environmental governance by
Management Act no. 107 of 1998	establishing principle for decision-making on matters
	affecting the environment, institutions that that will
	promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-
	ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of
	state.
National Environmental	To provide for the management and conservation of South
Management: Biodiversity Act no.	Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the National
10 of 2004	Environmental Management Act and
	The protection of species and ecosystems that warrant
	national protection.
National Environment	To reform the law regulating air quality in order to protect
Management: Air Quality Act no.	the environment by providing reasonable measures for
39 of 2004	the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation;
	To provide for the national norms and standards
	regulating air quality monitoring, management and
	control by all sphere of government for specific air quality
	measures
National Environmental Waste Act	To reform the law regulating waste management in order
No 59 of 2008.	to protect health and the environment by providing
	reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and
	ecological degradation;
	To provide for the licensing and control of waste
	management activities.

Introduction

Greater Letaba Municipality is faced with environmental risks and threats that lead to environmental degradation. In order to ensure that development activities carried out by Greater Letaba Municipality are sustainable, the IDP of Greater Letaba Municipality had considered environmental and socio-economic issues in an integrated manner in decision making, project planning and implementation.

A summary of environmental analysis of Greater Letaba Municipality is here outline and it will provide the basis of identification of priority and the environmental issues or challenges faced by Greater Letaba municipality.

Environmental Legislation:

The international context of which the Integrated Waste Management Plan forms part of are as follows:

Strategic goals of the Rio declaration;

Agenda 21;

Kyoto protocol,

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES);

RAMSAR Convention and

World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD).

Greater Letaba Municipality has the environmental problems in the following areas:

Veld and Forest Fires

Veld and forest fire is an environmental problem that is experienced in Greater Letaba Municipality.

Causes of Veld and Forest Fire:

Bee hunting;

Firewood collection;

Economic gains;

Lack of knowledge about fire and

Distraction.

Extend of the Problem:

Destruction of grazing and

Affect livestock farming.

Areas Affected by Veld/ Forest Fires:

Meidingeng;

Thakgalang and

Goudplaas.

Alien Plant Invaders

Alien plants are plants which are not indigenous in South Africa and they are either brought

deliberately here in South Africa or Greater Letaba Municipality because of their commercial

values or transport through natural means, via wind, rivers and migration of birds from one

country to another.

Causes of Alien Plants

Deliberate transportation of alien plants by human beings from one country to another for

commercial gain and or agent of pollination e.g. running water, birds, wind, etc.

Areas Affected by Alien Plants

Thakgalang area (Ponelopele cattle farming farm);

Modjadji nature reserve;

Sekgoti area and

Ramoroka.

Greater Letaba Area

Within the Municipality there are lot of areas that are experiencing the problem of alien plants;

areas such as Sekgosese, Ga-Kgapane, Rapitsi, Mokwakwaila, Bodupe, Maphalle, etc. There are

different alien species; i.e. Lantana, morning glory potato bush, yellow poppies, bark weed, casta

oil, etc. In Sekgosese, there is another area called Thakgalang where is a farm project. The alien

that is found there is called lantana and it is about 783 hectares. The municipality must assist on

budgeting the pesticide and PPE's for the people in clearing these alien plants. Awareness

campaigns are held for informing people about the toxicity of these plants species and the

steering committee for alien plant has been initiated.

Extend to the Problem

Destroying vegetation cover around them;

Causes soil erosion;

Consume lots of water:

Drying arable land and destroying indigenous plant;

Aggravating wildfire and

Poisonous to livestock.

88

Deforestation

Deforestation is one of the identified major environmental problems affecting most areas in Greater Letaba Municipality.

Causes of Deforestation

Poverty;

Unemployment and

Cutting of trees for fire purpose.

Areas Affected by Deforestation

Rotterdam;

Thakgalang;

Mamaila Kolobetona;

Mamaila Mphotwane;

Kuranta and the surrounding villages;

Mothele and the surrounding villages;

Mookong village and

Shamfana and the surrounding villages.

Extend of Deforestation

Causes of soil erosion;

Destroy vegetation;

Disturbance of eco system;

Land become unproductive and

Grazing for animals is affected.

Soil Erosion

Soil erosion has negative effect to the environment and as such it affects soil suitability and fertility within municipality.

Areas Affected by Soil Erosion

Sekgosese area;

Rotterdam;

Kuranta:

Bellevue and

Matswi.

Causes of Soil Erosion

Improper control on arable land;

Deforestation;

Overgrazing;

Lack of poor storm water control systems and

Poor land-use management.

Extend of Soil Erosion

Create unproductive soil;

Top fertile soil Is eroded;

Vegetation cover is also eroded and

Grazing areas are also affected.

There is a need to strengthen storm water control system, land care programme initiated by the Departments to fight soil erosion.

Informal Settlement

Informal settlement has major negative effect to the environment in that area occupied by structure without consideration of environmental potential.

Areas Affected by Informal Settlement:

Mokgoba in Modjadjiskloof;

Meshasheng at Ga-Kgapane and

Masenkeng at Ga-Kgapane.

Causes of Informal Settlement:

Poverty;

Unemployment;

Population growth and

Urbanization.

Extend Of Informal Settlement

Creates environmental problems;

Create unregulated building patterns and

It destroys vegetation when buildings are built.

To be successful there is a need to establish integrated human settlement with proper basic services and thriving local economies that are able to create jobs.

Water Pollution

Water pollution affects most people because many people who stay in rural areas still rely on waters from rivers.

Areas Affected by Water Pollution

All rural areas where people still rely on ground water and water from rivers;

Klein and Groot Letaba rivers and

Molototsi river.

Causes of Water Pollution

Pit latrines:

Unauthorized cemetery;

Fertilizer;

Sewer and

Disposal of nappies inside the streams.

Drought and Natural Disaster

The municipality has over years experienced some moderate drought in all villages and urban settlements. During this period majority of boreholes and earth dams dry up.

Areas Affected by Drought and Natural Disaster

All areas and villages in Greater Letaba Municipality have been affected by drought hence Limpopo Province has been declared droughts disaster area.

Extend Of Draught and Natural Disaster

It impact on the availability of both livestock and residents and

Decline on vegetation for grazing.

Global Warming/ Climate Change

Global warming is defined as the increase in the average temperature on earth. As the earth gets hotter, disasters like hurricanes, floods, droughts and raging forest fires do get more frequent. The three hottest years ever occurred have all occurred in the last eight years.

Global warming is caused by climate change that results in rise in temperatures. It is recorded that climate change accounts for 160 000 deaths in the world per year.

Climate change is caused by the sun's radiation (heat energy) that is absorbed by emitted gases into the atmosphere.

What really happens is that one-third of the sun's radiation is reflected by the earth's shiny surfaces like shimmering glaciers, water and other bright surfaces, back to the atmosphere. Two-third is fairly absorbed by the earth.

Gases like CO2, Methane and Nitrous Oxide

The atmosphere absorbs heat energy that is bounced from the earth's surface. This is naturally balanced to keep us warm here on earth. Otherwise the earth would be too cold at around -18°C. With more human activities taking place on earth, there is more emission of water vapour, carbon dioxide, ozone, methane, nitrous oxide and chlorofluorocarbons into the atmosphere, resulting in more heat energy trapped or absorbed thus increasing atmospheric temperatures.

How much warmer it gets down here on earth depends on how much energy is absorbed or trapped up there and that in turn depends on the atmospheres composition.

Causes of Global Warming

Human activities attached to the increase in CO2 e.g. cars;

Industrial productions;

Energy-producing industries and

Deforestation and agriculture (inorganic farming).

Biomass Burning

Mostly in the rural areas within GLM people are using it for cooking and heating;

Eliminate garden waste and

Farming activities by burning vegetation especially during any season and after harvesting.

Vehicle Emission

Due to lack of proper public transport, people are depending on their individual footprint and Carbon Monoxide emission become high and they have an impact on climate change which leads to global warming.

Industry

Timber treatment which uses chemicals that affect the environment and impacts negatively on the air i.e. Khulani Timber Industry in Modjadjiskloof;

Sew dust emission from timber plants is burned since there is no better disposal of it and this impact on the air quality.

Deforestation

Trees assist in converting Carbon Dioxide to Oxygen and when trees are removed, imbalanced in the air is evident.

Dust

Unpaved road, Construction and other human activities.

Extend of the Problem of Global Warming

Greater Letaba Municipality farmers are affected in the form of production;

Increasing chances for floods, strong storms (e.g. hurricane Katrina in 2005), altered rainfall patterns;

Reduction of access to portable water, threat to food security and health effects to poverty stricken communities;

Emission of gases causing global warming could be scaled down by utilizing every space for plants and

Using alternative forms of energy (e.g. solar panel, wind turbines heat, power plants) and put strict control against deforestation.

Global warming is defined as the increase in the average temperature on earth. It is clear that individuals, communities and government need to come up with programmes to bring awareness on the causes and effects of global warming and together strategies on control measures for decreasing emission of the gases that exacerbate temperature increase in the atmosphere.

Waste Management

GLM is collecting waste in Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope. The Municipality has extended the collection of waste to Mokgoba, Medinyeni, Raphahlelo, Phooko, Mamaila Kolobetona, Sekgopo, Jamela, Mamphakhathi, Madumeleng, Modubung, Madibeng, Kheshokholwe, and Matswi, Mooketsi market, Maphalle markets, Sekgosese area and Mokwakwaila business centre.

There are two compactor trucks, 1 skip truck and refuse tractor, which are used for the collection of waste. There is a need to buy another Compactor truck as the municipality is experiencing a high volume of waste need to be collected and to extend waste collection to remaining villages. The municipality has acquired a land at Maphalle Village to establish a landfill site. The process of establishment of a land fill site has already started.

Environmental Management

The Municipality have developed environmental planning tools in house such as IWMP assisted by stakeholders i.e. LEDET, DEA, DWA, and Dept. of Agriculture, still waiting for the approval by Council. Also Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Education and awareness strategy, Recycling and waste minimization strategy are still under development process in house.

Waste Disposal

The Municipality has several activities under waste disposals. This include among other things placing of waste bins in town, villages and townships. An initiative for recycling projects is in progress at Jamela, Rotterdam, Shawela, Lenokwe, Sekgopo and Maphalle. The construction of a buy-back centre has been completed.

Refuse Removal

Some rural communities in Greater Letaba Municipality do not have access to waste removal services. GLM still need to purchase more skip bins to establish a drop off centre to some villages.

Table no.28: Refuse Removal in Rural Areas

Municipality	No Of Villages	Villages Served	Service Provider	Comments
				Maphalle markets, Mokwakwaila business centre, Modubung,
GLM	132	17	GLM	Madumeleng, Mamphakhathi, Madibeng, Sekgopo, Mamaila whole sale
				taxi rank, Mamaila Kolobetona, Phooko, Raphahlelo, Matswi, Lenokwe,
				Mohlakamosoma, Rasewana and Jamela areas have been supplied with
				waste bins and the municipality is collecting them.

Source:

Refuse removal service by the municipality has been focusing in urban and some business markets at rural area (towns, rural business, markets and townships).

Graph no.7: Access to refuse removal weekly by the municipality:

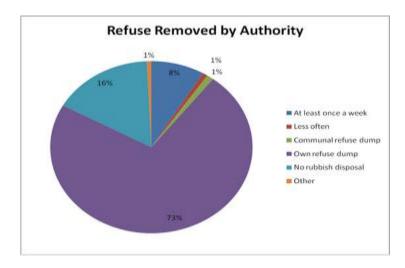


Table no.30: Percentage distribution of household by type of refuse disposal

Removed by Authority	Census 2011
At least once a week	4 954
Less often	478
Communal refuse dump	651
Own refuse dump	42 316
No rubbish disposal	9 454
Other	410
TOTAL	58 262

Source: StatsSA, 2011

Greater Letaba Municipality Waste Management Challenges

The waste management problems in the Greater Letaba Municipality revolve around the following:

There is no general waste landfill site, hence GLM transport their waste to Greater Tzaneen municipality and this is a costing service delivery option for the municipality. A new site has been identified at Maphalle area and the development has already started.

The garbage refuse from old Modjadjiskloof dumping site are collected to ZZ2 for composting purpose.

SOCIAL ANALYSIS

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
Housing Act no. 107 of 1997	To provide for the facilitation of a sustainable housing
	development process;
	To define the function of national, provincial and local
	government in respect of housing development.
South African Community	To provide for the promotion and development of
Library and Information Bill of	community library and information services;
2000	To promote co-operative governance and co-ordination
	of responsibilities and mandates for the provision of
	libraries and information services.
National Sports and Recreation	To provide for the promotion and development of sports
Act no. 110 of 1998	and recreation;
	To provide for measures aimed at correcting imbalances
	in sports and recreation.

Background

The historic imbalances in South African society resulted in the majority of our people living without land and housing, access to safe water and sanitation for all, affordable and sustainable energy sources, illiteracy, poor quality education and training, poor and inaccessible health services.

The following is the socio-analytic reflection of GLM:

Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlement

GOGHSTA and the municipality have a mandate to facilitate between the community and department in terms of housing provision.

Types of Dwelling

Table below indicates that approximately 84.8% of the households live in brick-houses showing satisfactory conditions of living. The table also shows that 4% of the households are in informal settlement. This calls for immediate spatial reconstruction and formalisation where possible. Huts and other traditional dwellings are also prevalent i.e. 6.5%. This indicates that numerous households still live in dwellings which are below RDP standards.

The figures below do not necessarily mean housing backlogs as indicated by the municipality through ward based surveys have been exaggerated, as a larger percentage of the individuals in need of RDP houses still reside with parents or immediate relatives, hence the increase in household sizes.

Table no.31: Type of Dwelling

Type of Dwelling	2001	%	2011	%
House or brick structure on a	50523	84.8	52491	90.0
separate stand or yard				
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure	3857	6.5	3988	6.4
made of traditional materials				
Flat in block of flats	59	0.1	297	0.5
Town/cluster/semi-detached house	55	0.1	9	0.0
(simplex: duplex: triplex)				
House/flat/room in back yard	459	0.8	589	1.o
Informal dwelling/shack in back yard	250	0.4	1013	1.7
Informal dwelling/shack NOT in back	2439	4.1	942	1.6
yard e.g. in an informal/squatter				
settlement				
Room/flatlet not in back yard but on a	460	0.8	112	0.2
shared property				
Caravan or tent	-	-	57	-
Private ship/boat	-	-	-	
Workers' hostel(bed/room)	1378	2.3	-	
Other	60	0.1	322	0.6
Total	59539	100	58262	100

Source: StatsSA (2001/2011)

Housing Backlog

According to municipal information current housing backlog exists in urban and rural areas and is estimated at 3600 households. The municipality has the Housing Chapter That outlines how the backlog will be eradicated.

However, there are integrated housing developments in Maphalle, Jamela and Mooiplaas. Priority should also be given to incomplete low cost houses in Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope as well as unblocking of various projects in villages.

Health and Social Development

Information gathered from the Department of Health and Social Development is that there is 1 hospital, 2 health centre and 19 clinics within the Greater Letaba Municipal area. Table below presents hospitals, clinics and health centre.

Table no.32: Health Facilities

Village Name	Clinic Name	Hospital/Health Centre
Ga-Kgapane	Ga-Kgapane Clinic	Ga-Kgapane Hospital
Meidingeng	Meidingeng Clinic	
Sekgopo	Sekgopo Clinic	
Modjadjiskloof	Modjadjiskloof Clinic	Modjadjiskloof Health Centre
Shotong		Shotong Health Centre
Modjadji	Sekwiting Clinic	
Bolobedu	Bolobedu Clinic	
Matswi	Matswi Clinic	
Senopelwa	Senopelwa Clinic	
Seapole	Seapole Clinic	
Ramodumo	Ramodumo Clinic	
Mamanyoha	Mamanyoha Clinic	
Lebaka	Lebaka Clinic	
Maphalle	Maphalle Clinic	
Raphahlelo	Raphahlelo Clinic	
Mamaila	Mamaila Clinic	
Middlewater	Middlewater	
Pheeha	Pheeha Clinic	
Rotterdam	Rotterdam Clinic	
Bellevue	Bellevue Clinic	
Total	19	3

Source: Department of Health, 2016

Access to Health Care

StatsSA indicates that within the GLM area, 42% of communities reside within 20 km of a hospital, 4% of communities reside within 10 km of a Health Centre and 91% of communities live within 5 km of a clinic. With the exception of the very low Health Centre statistic, GLM compares favourably with the other local municipalities in the Mopani District.

The distance norm to rate accessibility does not take into consideration other restrictive factors, such as bad state of roads and therefore health facilities are in all probability less accessible to communities than reflected by the Department of Health criteria.

Many of the residents of the municipal area make use of health facilities in adjacent areas, such as the Tzaneen Private Hospital, the Van Velden Hospital at Tzaneen, Nkhensani and the Pietersburg Private Hospital for a variety of reasons.

The area is well served by clinics although primary health care is relatively not sufficiently accessible to people in the villages, as there is only one mobile clinic in use which operates from the Ga-Kgapane Hospital.

Table no.33: Ga-Kgapane Hospital Beds Statistics

Hospital Classification	Approved Beds	Usable Beds	Current Bed Occupancy (%)
District	262	178	70%

Source: Department of Health, 2016

Health Facilities challenges

Insufficient mobile and visiting points;

High vacancy rate e.g. doctors;

A need for a health centre in Sekgopo, Senwamokgope and Mokwakwaila;

Lack of infrastructure for the required standards of health service;

Acquiring a suitable site for the construction of a more capacitated clinic in Modjadjiskloof and A need for EMS at Sekgopo, Sekgosese and Mokwakwaila.

Prevalence of Range of Diseases

The growth of HIV/AIDs in the past 10 years has been exponential growth rather than lineal growth. This has been caused by the following factors:

Migration;

Alcohol and substance abuse;

High unemployment rate;

Cross border gates and National route;

Increase in commercialization of sexual activities and

High Illiteracy rate.

Although the epidemic affects all sectors of society, poor household carry the greatest burden and have least resources available to cope with the impact of the disease. There are number of non-governmental organization focusing on HIV/AIDS education, awareness and prevention programme.

Community Lifestyle

In GLM community lifestyle as well contribute to health problems such as stress, high blood, heart attack, sugar diabetes and other health problems related to the lifestyle. The rate at which the residents in GLM are attacked by the above mention diseases is high. Therefore is a need for facilities such as outdoor gyms, sports complex, youth centre and as well as the old age facilities. These facilities will go a long to promote healthy lifestyle within communities in the municipality.

Other prevalent diseases in the community are Diarrhea; Pneumonia; Tuberculosis; Malaria; Sexual Transmitted Infection; and recently Cholera which has claimed the lives of then people.

Safety and Security

The South African Police Service (SAPS) is responsible for public safety and security in the municipality.

Community Policing Forums (C.P.F) has been established within the municipality and work in partnership with the police to curb crime in communities. There is a need for police stations in Sekgopo.

Table no.34: Police Stations and Satellites

01	Ga-Kgapane	Police Station
02	Modjadjiskloof	Police Station
03	Senwamokgope	Police Station
04	Mokwakwaila	Police Station
05	Bellevue	Satellite
06	Sekgopo	Satellite

According to Regional SAPS office, there are not enough police officers in the Region, including GLM. It is one area that the district needs to prioritize. The highest crimes in this municipality which are still posing challenges to communities are theft, burglary and assault.

Table no.35: Crime Hotspots

Types of crime	Highly vulnerable areas/Hot Spots
Theft	Meidingeng, Ga-Kgapane, Makaba, Sedibeng Village,
	Lemondokop, Raphahlelo,
	Itieleng, Sephokhubje ,
	Mamaila, Vaal Water,
	Westfalia, Mokgoba, Sekgopo, Mooketsi.
Burglary	Ga-Kgapane Township, Meidingeng Village, Mokwakwaila next to
	filling station.
Assault	Mokgoba, Mooketsi, Sekgopo
GBH	Ga-Kgapane Township, Burkina Faso

Education

GLM has a number of existing schools and their condition leaves much to be desired.

Table no. 36: Number of Existing Schools

Year	2016
Secondary	95
Primary	143
Combined Schools	2
Intermediate	-
LSEN	1
Total	241

Source: Department of Education, 2016

Early Childhood Development Centres

Greater Letaba Municipality has 40 ECD centres.

Challenges of ECD Centres

Mushrooming of ECD sites; Lack or poor infrastructure and High illiteracy rate.

National School Nutrition Programme

The number of schools benefiting from the National School Nutrition Programme is 238 and number of learners benefiting is 102 860.

Challenge for National School Nutrition Programme

No proper infrastructure facilities in schools for food storage and preparation areas; No water supply and fencing in schools;

Unavailability of stipend for gardeners who may take care of gardens during school holidays.

Education Backlog

The following areas are affected by the Backlog: Mandela Park; Nkwele-motse; Madumane; Hlohlokwe; Makaba; Mothobeki; Modjadjiskloof (Secondary) and Mahunsi; Shamfana (High School). Classroom backlog is also prevalence in most of the schools in Greater Letaba Municipality. There is infrastructure backlog in both high and primary schools in relation to infrastructure such as electricity, water, and sanitation.

In Dumani Primary School eight (8) Classrooms have been blown away by wind during disaster in 2010. And since then nothing has been done to replace the dilapidated classrooms.

Literacy Level

In terms of StatsSA which was released in 2011, the statistics shows decline in the level of illiteracy by 17.3 per cent (%). Although the progress is therefore satisfactory, but by and large the level of illiteracy is still worrying since it impacts on the employability of the population.

Therefore interventions such as Adults Basic Education, libraries and excellence awards are necessary to arrest the situation.

Table no. 37: Teacher/Learner Ratio

Education level	Service Type	GLM	National Norm
Primary School	Teacher/learner ratio	37/1	
	Learner/Classroom ratio	N/A	40
Secondary School	Teacher/learner ratio	34/1	
	Learner/Classroom ratio	N/A	35

Source: Department of Education, 2016

With regard to the teacher/leaner ratio for primary Schools, GLM complies with the norms and standard as well as the secondary school is within the framework of the national norms and standard, therefore the situation is satisfactory. The performance of primary schools in terms of annual assessment is not satisfactory as learner cannot read and write, instead teachers read for the learners before they could write Annual Assessment and this has a long term impact on Grade 12 results.

Sports, Arts and Culture

Greater Letaba Municipality has Sports, Arts and Culture Committee to coordinate sports, arts and cultural activities; this is done in liaison with the Department of Arts, Sports and Culture in the province.

The development of sports in the municipality is still a challenge;

Non-utilization of the stadium such as Mokwakwaila Stadium is also a cause of concern;

Senwamokgope stadium is complete and functional;

Ga-Kgapane stadium is currently being upgraded;

Shaamiriri sports complex is incomplete;

Sekgopo sports complex is complete and functional and

Lebaka sports complex is also complete and functional.

The municipality has outdoor gyms in the following areas:

Modjadjiskloof;

Ga-Kgapane;

Senwamokgope;

Sekgopo;

Maphalle;

Ga-Kuranta and

The municipality has functional Community Halls in the following area:
Sehlakong;
Shotong;
Ramaroka;
Chris Hani;
Thabo Mbeki;
Ga-Kgapane;
Itieleng;
Mahekgwe;

There are community halls under construction in the following areas:

Matshwi;

Ga-Abel.

Ward 2 and

Mohlabaneng;

Mokwakwaila.

Senwamokgope and

Mamaila-Kolobetona.

Sports, Arts and Culture Backlog

Libraries Facilities

In terms of libraries, shortage of books makes it difficult for people to develop academically. The Modjadjiskloof Library, Soetfontein Library and Ga-Kgapane Library are the only three libraries currently operational.

The state of school libraries leaves much to be desired, there are no libraries in most of the schools and they have converted classrooms to be utilized as libraries and they are under resourced with books and personnel.

There are library facilities under construction in the following area:

Mokwakwaila;

Rotterdam and

Sekgopo library is completed but need to be resourced to become operational.

Stadiums and Gravel Play Grounds Facilities

In terms of stadiums there's only a backlog of two stadiums at Rotterdam and Goudplaas. There

are also backlogs in relation to play grounds in areas where there are no stadiums and there's a

need for the municipality to embark on the programme of developing playgrounds in rural areas

or to upgrade the existing ones to the acceptable standards.

Heritage Sites

GLM have number of sites which can be identified, celebrated and declared as heritage sites and

such sites are:

Modjadji Cycad Forest;

The Rain Queen White House;

Lebjene Ruins;

Manokwe Cave;

Baobab Tree;

Khelobedu Dialects and

Mamatlepa Kgashane Grave.

Thusong Centre Services

Municipality has two Thusong Centres which are currently operational. The centres are at

Mokwakwaila and Soetfontein in Sekgosese area.

There is a backlog in terms of establishment of additional Thusong Centres in Sekgopo and

Rotterdam. The establishment of these centres would empower the poor and disadvantaged

through access to information, services and resources from governmental organization,

parastatals, business and etc.

The following organizations provide services in the centres:

SAPS;

Social Development;

Greater Letaba Municipality and

Electricity Utility.

106

Post Office and Telecommunications

The telecommunication infrastructure plays an important role in the development of other socioeconomic sectors. An effective telecommunication infrastructure that includes universal access is essential to enable the delivery of basic services and the reconstruction and the development of the deprived areas.

Rural Broadband

The proposal to provide rural broad-band services with more capacity and integrated advanced services to the community of GLM by the ML Telecoms trading as Maberekise Telecoms is approved. This will go a long way to assist the community of GLM, more so because there was a shortage of network in other areas of the municipality especially rural areas.

Number of Post Offices

GLM have three post offices which include Modjadjiskloof Post office, Ga-Kgapane post office and Soetfontein post office in Sekgosese area, but by and large satellites post offices have been installed in the villages where the post offices are far away from villages in question.

Network Infrastructure Challenges

There are areas in the municipality which experienced network infrastructure challenges, areas such as between Munnik and Sekgopo, Abel, Motlhele, Ga-Mahowa and Thakgalang.

Post Office and Telecommunications Backlogs

Post office

The Greater Letaba Municipality have areas which don't have post offices and such areas are Mokwakwaila, Rotterdam, and Thakgalang.

Fire and Rescue Services, Disaster and Risk Management

Background Information

The disaster management is a continuous, integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation (Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002).

Greater Letaba Municipality has identified the following major disaster risks challenges:

Table no.38: Major Disaster Risks Prevalent in the Municipality

No	Туре	Risks
1	Hydro meteorological hazards	Draught, floods and fire
2	Biological hazards	Food poisoning, foot & Mouth diseases.
3	Technological hazard	Dam failure, road accidents
4	Environmental degradation	Deforestation, soil erosion, land degradation, and water
		pollution.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
Municipal Finance Management Act	To secure sound and sustainable management of the
no. 56 of 2003	financial affairs municipalities and other institution on
	the local sphere of government and
	To establish treasury norms and standards for the local
	sphere of government.
Municipal Property Rate Act no. 6 of	To regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates
2004	on properties;
	To make provision for municipalities to implement a
	transparent and fair system of exemption, reductions
	and rebates through their rating policies
Division of Revenue Act	To provide for the equitable division of revenue rose
	nationally among the national, provincial and local
	sphere of government for each financial year.

Introduction

The purpose of analysing the financials of the municipality is to determine the financial soundness of the institution so that the municipality can improve its financial management capacity and revenue. However, grants dependency is a serious financial constraint to the municipality.

Financial Management System

The financial management system comprises of policies, procedures, personnel and equipment. The municipality has financial management policies and procedures that have been adopted by council.

Then following financial management policies and procedures were developed and reviewed:

Review of Credit Control and Debt Collection Procedures/Policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy was reviewed, the policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money. There has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the revisions included the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debts.

Billing System

The municipality has an effective billing system. This enables the municipality to generate its income. This income amounts to 6% of the revenue budget.

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

The municipality has a credit control policy which outlines methods and procedure for debt collections in terms of non-compliance. The critical challenges are staffing to manage this policy.

Investment Policy

The municipality has developed an investment policy which guides all investment activities and the utilization of the proceeds from such investments. The municipality currently has R39mil in its investment account which accumulates about R1mil per annum. The purpose of such investment is to gain optimal return on investment, without incurring undue risks. The proceeds from the investment will in the main be utilized to aid infrastructure development.

Tariffs policies

The municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable delivery. The policies envisaged to be compiled for ease of administration and implementation of the next two years.

Indigent policies

In terms of the municipality's indigent policy, households with a total monthly gross income of R1 500.00 or less qualifies to a subsidy on property rates and services charges for sewerage and refuse removal and will additionally receive 6kl of water per month free of charge.

Rates policy

Greater Letaba Municipality council in adopting this rates has sought to give effect to the sentiments expressed in the preamble of the property Rates Acts, The Rates policy allows the municipality to exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework which enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation and which takes account of historical imbalances and the burden of rates on the poor.

Writing Off of Irrecoverable Debt

The policy is in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act

2003, Local Government Municipal Systems Act 2000, as amended and other related legislation.

The policy ensures that before any debt is written off; it must be proved that the debt has

become irrecoverable.

Inventory and Assessment Management

Greater Letaba Municipality is conducting stock counting on quarterly and annual basis.

Cash flow Management

Greater Letaba Municipality does not have challenges in terms of paying all creditors.

Expenditure Management

The municipality has formulated and implemented a supply Chain Management Policy

legislative requirement. Creditors are paid within 30 days from the date of submission of

invoices.

Supply Chain Management

The GLM has supply chain management policies which are implemented as per MFA and other

related public finance policy documents.

Financial Sources of the Municipality

The Municipality has the following sources:

Equitable share;

FMG;

MSIG;

Municipal Infrastructure Grants;

Agency fees from the department of Roads and Transport;

Revenue from service charges electricity and refuse;

Licences and permits and

Traffic fines.

111

Table no.39: Operating Transfer and Grant Receipts (National and Provincial Allocation)

2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017
R146 418 000.00	R 167 589 000	R 208 754 000.00	R 210 859 000
R 1 550 000 .00	R 1 600 000.00	R 1 650 000.00	R 1 700 000.00
R 890 000.00	R 934 000.00	R 967 000.00	R 1 018 000 00
R 1 198 000.00	R1 731 000 00	-	-
R 46 950 000.00	R 53 440 000.00	R 56 218 000.00	R 58 687 000.
R 197 007.000	R 225 294 000.	R 267 589 000	R 272 264 000

Budget and Treasury Management

Currently the budget preparation process of the municipality is linked to the IDP Process and Performance Management System. Treasury management entails the management of cash flows, bank accounts investments. Monthly and quarterly reconciliations and reporting are done by the municipality to comply with the MFMA and other related regulations.

Table no.40: Previous and Current Budget

	2011/12	2012/13	2013/2014	2014/15	2015/2016
Revenue	R218 120688	R198 865955	R316 361	R232 085703	R261 674 978
Expenditure	R217 709582	R138 900189	R150 578	R159 252395	R178 362 753

Submission of Financial Statement to the Office of the Auditor General (AG)

Then municipality also adheres to the stipulated timeframes with regard to submission of financial statement to Auditor Generals in terms of section 71 of MFMA and addresses audit raised timeously.

Corrective Measures on Auditor General Reports

Firstly a time frame was developed to deal with the emphasis from the Auditor General.

The AG findings were distributed to respective directorates and directorates extended the findings to their sections.

All directorates responded to the AG findings and a consolidated report of the whole municipality was submitted to the AG.

KEY PERFOMANCE AREA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Legislative Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
Traditional Leadership and Governance	To provide for the recognition of traditional
Framework Amendment Act no. 41 of 2003	communities;
	To provide for the establishment and
	recognition of traditional councils
	To provide for the functions and roles of
	traditional leaders.

Background

Section 152 of the constitution reflects that one of the objectives of the Local government is to encourage the involvement of communities. The white paper on local government expects the municipality to be working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their economic, social and material needs and improve the quality of lives.

Greater Letaba Municipality is using a number of ways and systems to involve communities and improve governance such as:

Public participation;

IDP representative forum;

Imbizos;

Anti-corruption strategy;

Risk management strategy;

Financial centre control;

Quarterly meeting of Traditional leaders;

Inter- governmental forum at local level;

Community input through wards committee and

Enviro-Forum.

Municipal Council and Committees

The Municipal Council Committees such as the Executive and Portfolio committees are fully functional. Council meeting are held quarterly with special council meetings convened when needs arise.

Relationship with Traditional Leaders

GLM has a good relationship with the 10 traditional leaders. These traditional leaders serve in the council of the municipality. The municipality has established a Traditional Leader's Forum which sits on quarterly basis with the Mayor of the municipality. But by and large the majority of the traditional Leaders are reluctant to release land for development.

Inter-governmental Relations

GLM is responsible for facilitating inter-governmental relations within its area of jurisdiction. The municipality is the convenor of the manager's forum for strategic alignment, coordination and integration that serves as an intergovernmental structure where sector Departmental managers in the municipality meet with their municipal counterparts.

Community Input

Municipality has functional ward committees in all 30 wards. They attend all municipal activities as expected. Public meeting are held where communities were given progress reports and continuous seeking mandate.

Ward Committees

The municipality has established 30 ward committees which assist council in term of liaising with the community. They play a role as a link between the community and the municipality and facilitate development of long term vision. Ward committees ensure that the views of the committee are captured in the IDP by attending to public participation meeting and submitting inputs to the municipality.

The municipality has developed a ward committee policy to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of system. They assist in term of monitoring municipal institutional performance. The ward committee's reports get evaluated every month for the purpose of monitoring their functionality and effectiveness.

Community Development Workers

The municipality has 23 CDW's against 30 wards, meaning some of these CDW's are allocated in more than one ward. These impacts on the effectiveness of their operation.

Oversight Committee

Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC)

The municipality has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee in terms of Sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. This committee plays an oversight role of the council. The committee consists of nine non-executive councillors.

Municipal Council Committees

Greater Letaba Municipality has established council committees to assist with various processing of issues.

Table no.41: Municipal Council Committee Members

Names	Cluster
Cllr Maeko-Nkwana M.M.	Cooperate and Shared Services
Cllr Masela M.P.	Planning, Economic Development and Housing
Cllr Rapokwane D.	Road and Public Transport
Cllr Rababalela T.J.	Water and Sanitation Services
Cllr Modiba N.D.	Budget and Treasury
Cllr Mabeba M.M.	Agriculture and Environment
Cllr Selowa M.G.	Social Services
Cllr Mosila M.R.	Infrastructure
Cllr Rasetsoke S.M	Sports, Arts and Culture

Audit, Anti-Corruption and Risk Management

Internal Audit

Internal controls and compliance audits are conducted and report are submitted to the management and acted upon. The municipality has just appointed the Internal Auditor who will add value to the final management. There is also a District-shared Audit committee which renders services to its local municipalities.

Anti-Corruption

Corruption is defined as "Any conduct or behaviour in relation to persons entrusted with responsibilities in public office which violates their duties as public officials and which is aimed at obtaining undue gratification of any kind for themselves or for others"

Public Service Anti-Corruption Strategy

The municipality has developed the anti-corruption strategy, whose objectives are:

To prevent and combat fraud and corruption and to related corruption activities;

To punish perpetrators of corruption and fraud and

To safeguard GLM properties, funds, business and interest.

Risk Management

The municipality has identified the following as major risks:

Lack of access to land and increased land prices;

Theft and vandalism of projects;

Untraced rate payers;

Shortage of skilled personnel;

Health hazard and

Failure to attend IDP meetings by business sector.

The municipality has developed risk policies which will outlines how the municipality will deal with risks. The Risk Management Officer has been appointed.

Supply Chain Committees

The municipality has established supply chain committees in terms of notice 868 of 2005 as made by the minister of Finance. These committees are functional. Bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committees were established.

Complaints Management System

The municipality has established a complaints management system in order to address service delivery related complaints. Through this system the municipality is able to attend and address issues concerning the municipality.

Audit Outcome for the Past Five (5) Financial Years

The table below depicts the audit outcomes of Greater Letaba Municipality for the past five (5) financial years.

Table no.42: Municipal Audit Outcomes from 2011/12 to 2014/15

2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified

Source:

Public Participation Programme

The municipality has developed an annual public participation programme. The programme targets all wards and specific villages. These meetings afford politicians opportunity to report back on progress made and direct contact with ordinary community members. The municipality also conducted IDP/Budget public participation in May Month. These meetings are well attended and are spread across the 8 municipal clusters.

Communication System

The municipality has a communication strategy which is reviewed annually and appointed Communication Officer. These initiatives have improved communications amongst stakeholders around key municipal activities and programmes.

Special Programme for Council

The special programmes of council are namely:

Gender desk:

Youth desk and

Disability desk.

These desks have been established in the office of the mayor to champion the interest, promote needs of special groups in the programmes and activities of the municipality. The needs of the special groups amongst others are:

Skills development;

Employment opportunities and

Assistance devices like wheelchairs, walking sticks, hearing aids etc.

Organizational Structure and Alignment to Powers and Functions

The municipality had developed an organogram which has been adopted by council. The total composition of the personnel is 275 with 210 posts filled. This indicates a vacancy of 65 posts. The filling of posts is done in terms of the need that is informed by the IDP and Budget. The organogram was done in line with the powers and functions of the municipality. All the positions are aligned to the powers and functions.

Special Groups

Youth and Children

Youth constitute the highest population in GLM and they represent the most vulnerable group in the society.

Table no.43: Needs and Challenges of Youth and Children

Needs	Challenges
Recreational parks	Child Abuse
Youth information Centre	High school drop-out
Bursaries	Teenage Pregnancy
Community Libraries	Alcohol and substance abuse
Job creation	HIV/AIDS
Sports complex	Unemployment

Women and Elderly

In GLM women constitute 55.9 %. Elderly women are as well regarded as vulnerable group in the society and they are faced with serious challenges.

Table no.44: Needs and Challenges of Women and Elderly

Needs	Challenges
Old age facilities	Abuse and neglect
Family support programme	Sexism
Women sports development	Inequality and patriarchy
Community poverty alleviation project	Vulnerable
Jobs	Illiteracy

Table no.45: Challenges Faced by Disability

Needs	Challenges
Disability friendly RDP houses (toilet inside)	Abuse and neglect
Braille and sign language interpretation in	
public events	Inequality
Disability sports and sports facilities	Accessibility of public transport and
	infrastructure
Automated wheel chairs	Availability of assistive devices

HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming in the Housing Sector

Poor housing and infrastructure affects persons with HIV/AIDS and those with it in turn affect the production of housing, the ownership status of the houses, repayments and the sustainability of the concerned institutions.

Some of the connections between housing and HIV/AIDS:

Evictions and homelessness-how do you provide home-based care when there is no home?

Overcrowding- increasing risk of opportunistic infection and exposes children to sexual activities very early;

Stretched household budgets-funds to pay rents, housing charges and micro-loans for land or housing are diverted to ARVs and medical care.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Background

The purpose of conducting an institutional analysis is to ensure that the municipal development strategies take existing institutional capacities into consideration and that institutional shortcomings are addressed. The Greater Letaba Local Municipality was established in 2000 in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998).

Political Structure

Political Component

GLM is a category B type municipality and is graded at Level 3. It has an executive committee system. The political component of the municipality comprises of 57 councillors, 30 of them are ward councillors with each representing their constituencies. The Mayor is the political head of the municipality. The Speaker presides over the council. By comparison, there is a political stability in the municipality.

The Executive Committee

There are 10 (ten) executive committee members. The Mayor chairs the executive committee meetings. The Executive Committee consist of the following councillors:

Table no.46: Executive Committee Members

Cllr. Matlou M.P.	The Mayor
Cllr. Maeko-Nkwana M.M.	Corporate and Shared Services
Cllr. Modiba N.D.	Budget and Treasury
Cllr. Masela M.P.	Economic Development, Housing and Spatial Planning
Cllr. Mabeba M.M.	Agriculture and Environment
Cllr. Raphokwane D.	Public Transport and Roads
Cllr. Mosila M.R.	Infrastructure
Cllr. Rababalela T.J.	Water and Sanitation Services
Cllr. Selowa M.G.	Community Services

Cllr. Rasetsoke S.M.	Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture

MPAC Committee Members

MPAC Chairperson	Cllr. Manyama M.I.
Committee Members	Cllr. Maake M.R.
	Cllr. Manyama M.S.
	Cllr. Monaiwa M.P.
	Cllr. Monyela K.B.
	Cllr. Ralefatane M.E.
	Cllr. Selema P.W.
	Cllr. Mathedimosa M.
	Cllr. Mohale P.J.
	Cllr. Ramoba M.
	Cllr. Maenetsa M.B.

Greater Letaba Municipality Organogram

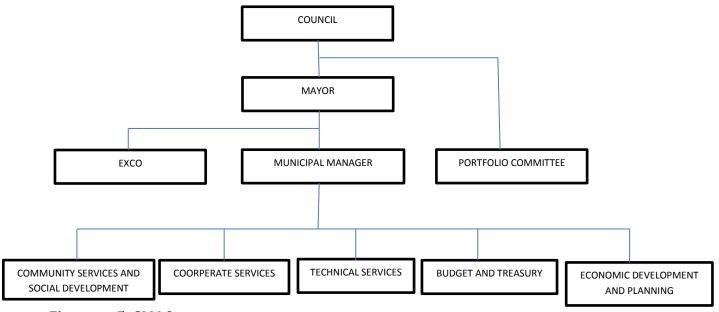


Figure no.5: GLM Organogram

Greater Letaba Municipality Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Plan and targets for Greater Letaba municipality was approved by the council. The plan was implemented with effect from 1 July 2016 and it deals with identified employment barriers as well target to achieve demographic representation. The plan is reviewed annually.

Occupational level	Male		Female		TOTAL
	African	White	African	White	
Top management (section 57)			01		01
Senior management(level 02)	01		02		03
Professionally qualified and experienced specialist and mid management (level 03)	19	01	13	01	34
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers ,junior management ,supervisors, foreman, and superintendents	16	0	18	0	34
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	30	0	25	0	55
Unskilled and defined decision making	43	0	36		79
Total	109	01	96	01	206

Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions

The provision and maintenance of child care facilities;

Development of local tourism;

Municipal planning;

Municipal roads and public transport;

Administer public regulations;

Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas;

Administer cemeteries, funerals parlours and crematoriums;

Cleansing;

Control of public nuisances;

Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public;

Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals;

Fencing and fences;

Licensing and dogs;

Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to public;

Administer and maintenance of local amenities;

Development and maintenance of local sport facilities;

Develop and administer markets;

Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation;

Regulate noise pollution;

Administer pounds;

Development and maintenance of disposal;

Administer street trading;

The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipal's function;

Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipalities;

Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to the municipalities functions and

Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.

Administrative Component

The Municipal Manager is the head of the administrative arm of the municipality. There are

Five (5) directorates in the municipality, namely:

Budget and Treasury Office;

Technical Services;

Corporate Services;

Community and Social Services and

Economic Development and Town Planning.

Each directorate is headed by a Director who is accountable to the Municipal Manager. The office of the Municipal Manager is organized purposefully to give administrative support to council sittings, executive committee meetings, office of the mayor, the speaker, the chief whip and three other full-time councillors. The rest of the other councillors utilize the office of the mayor and their respective directorates for administrative and service delivery purposes.

Table no.47: Municipal Directorates and their Functions

Directorate/Office	Purpose of the Directorate		
Corporate Services	To ensure efficient and effective operation of council services, human resources management, legal services and the provision of high quality customer orientated administrative systems. Ensuring 100% compliance to the Skills Development Plan.		
Budget and Treasury	To secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of GLM by managing the budget and treasury office and advisory services to all council providing structures and if necessary assisting the accounting officer and other directors in their duties and delegation contained in the MFMA. Ensuring that GLM is 100% financially viable when it comes to Cost Coverage and to manage the Grant Revenue of the municipality so that no grant funding is foregone.		
Technical Services	To ensure that the service delivery requirements for roads are met and maintenance of water, sewerage and electricity are conducted for access to basic services as well as no less than an average of 100% MIG expenditure. Investment growth through appropriate town and infrastructure planning in order that an environment is created whereby all residents will have a sustainable income.		
Community Services	To co-ordinate Environmental Health Services, Sports Arts and culture, Education, Libraries, Safety and security, Environmental and Waste management, Health and Social development programmes as well as Disaster management to decrease community affected by disasters.		

Directorate/Office	Purpose of the Directorate
Office of the Municipal Manager	To lead, direct and manage a motivated and inspired workforce and account to the Greater Letaba Municipal Council as Accounting Officer for long term Municipal sustainability. To achieve a good credit rating within the requirements of the relevant legislation coordinating whereas the following sections within the department, i.e. HIV/Aids, Youth, Disabled and Gender Desk, Communication and Internal Auditing is managed for integration, economic growth, marginalised poverty alleviation, efficient, economic and effective communication and service delivery.
Economic Development and Planning	To direct the Greater Letaba Municipality's resources for advanced economic development and planning.

Management System Information

The Municipality has an effective and efficient ICT system Information Communication and Technology Policy manual are in place to help manage the information systems. The following are approved by Council:

ICT Governance Framework;

ICT acceptable usage policy;

ICT backup policy;

ICT email policy;

ICT internet policy;

ICT user account management policy;

ICT External Service Providers (ESP) contractors;

ICT equipment policy;

ICT Firewall Policy;

ICT patch management policy;

ICT Service Continuity Policy;

ICT Data Centre Physical Access and Environmental Control Policy;

ICT Anti-Virus Policy;

ICT Security Policy and

ICT Change Management Policy.

Community Participation

The Constitution of South Africa (1996) and the Municipal Systems Act (2000) require municipalities to involve communities in municipal governance. GLM has a communication strategy which addresses issues of community participation.

Mechanisms used by the municipality to involve communities are:

Radio talks consultative;

The IDP/Budget processes;

Ward based planning;

Consultative processes on issues of development i.e. by-laws, municipal demarcation;

Imbizos:

Petitions;

Submission of inputs and Campaigns.

Human Resource Management System

The focus of human resource management in the municipality is to develop the necessary capacity internally so that the organisation can execute its developmental mandate. At present, GLM has a number of human resources policies which are captured below:

Communication policy;

Cellular phone policy;

Contract of employment policy;

Bursary policy for members of the public;

Conditions of service policy;

Internship and experiential programme policy;

HIV/AIDS policy;

Employee assistance programme policy;

Labour relations policy;

Occupational health and safety policy;

Language policy;

Performance management system policy;

Skills development policy;

Recruitment and selection policy;

Protective clothing allowance policy;

Smoking policy;

Subsistence allowance policy;

Succession planning policy;

Travel allowance policy for councillors;

Telephone management policy;

Anti-fraud and corruption policy;

Whistle blowing policy;

Car allowance policy;

Career management and retention policy;

Transport control policy and

Sports policy.

Employment Equity Plan and Challenges

The Municipality has an employment equity plan to ensure equitable representation of all groups, particularly the previously disadvantaged groups.

The Employment Equity Plan (EEP) has been approved by council to address previous shortcomings. The municipality has members of designated groups in different categories of the workforce areas.

At a management level people with disability are not represented. However there are challenges in terms of achieving employment targets which include amongst others the reluctance by members of the designated groups to apply for positions at management level despite the management efforts encouraging them to apply during advertisement. When they have applied the issue of capacity becomes a challenge.

Vacancy Rate within the Municipality

The vacancy rate of Greater Letaba Municipality is at 33 %.

Skills Needs within the Municipality

Greater Letaba Municipality has needs of skills such as Agricultural Science, Tourism, Engineering and Built Environment, Finance, Information Technology and Health Sciences.

Performance Management System

This chapter outlines briefly how GLM managed its performance. Performance Management is a powerful tool that can be used to measure the performance of an organisation. It involves setting of desired strategic objectives, outcomes, indicators and targets, alignment of programmes, projects and processes directly to its individual components such section 57 managers as stipulated in the performance regulations of 2006.

In terms of Chapters 5 and 6 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), local government is required to:

Develop a performance management system;

Set targets, monitor and review performance, based on indicators linked to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP);

Publish an annual report on performance of the councillors, staff, the public and other spheres of government;

Incorporate and report on a set of general indicators prescribed nationally by the minister responsible for local government;

Conduct an internal audit on performance before tabling the report;

Have the annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General;

Involve the community in setting indicators targets and reviewing municipal performance.

GLM's performance management system aims at ensuring that all the departments within the municipality are working coherently to achieve optimum desired results. This is done by planning, reviewing, implementing, monitoring, measuring and reporting on its activities.

The development of Greater Letaba's Performance Management Framework was guided by different pieces of legislations which include amongst others the following:

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Chapter 7 of Act 108 (1996);

White Paper on Local Government 1998;

Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 2003);

Regulation 393 of 2009: Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation;

Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (2006);

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) and Batho Pele Principle.

Table no. 48: Ward Priorities Needs

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 boreholes broken	Mabosana
need to be fixed	
X1 pump machine	Khehlomamotheka
broken need to be fixed	
X1 borehole need to be	Pakong Village
equipped	
Borehole not	Khehlomamothekga Dam (x1); Maolwe
operational need to be	(x1) and Mahowa 2(x1)
fixed	
Borehole using old	Mohlomathoka
system need to be	
upgraded to the modern	
technology	
All village need	All villages
consistent water supply	

in ward 01		
Sanitation	Khehlomamothekga (x50); Rasewana	
	(x100); Thibeni- Maolwe (x90); Lenokwe	
	(x110); Mahowa (x100); Madumeleng	
	(x75); Makutukwe (x40); Pakone-	
	Mabosana (x120) and Koope-Kebefe (x80)	
	units	
Electricity		
Electricity backlog: New	Rasewana New Extension (x50) and Koope-	
Extension	Sebefe (x25) households	
Electricity Backlog: Post	Mahowa Extension (15); Madumeleng (5);	
connection	Thibeng (x24); Lenokwe (x8);	
	Khehlomamothekga (x12); Makutukwe	
	(x10) and Pakone-Mabosana (x5)	
	households	
High mast lights		
	Dikerepene (x1); Sebefe (x1); Maolwe (x1);	
	Lenokwe (x1) and Mahowa (x1)	
Road and transport		
Paving of Streets	o Street from Rasewana to Cemetery;	
	o Street from Khehlomamothekga to	

		Cemetery;
	0	Makhutukwe street;
	0	Maolwe (Phase 2) and
	0	Phase 2, street from Madumeleng to
		Thibene
	0	Road from Mahowa to Pakone.
	0	Koope via Mashele to Koope Project
Low Level Bridges	0	Between Rasewana and Koope;
	0	Between Koope and Sebefe;
	0	Between Pakone and Mahowa;
	0	Between Madumeleng and Thibene;
	0	Between Matswi and Lenokwe;
	0	Between Manthlone and
		Lenokaneng;
	0	Between Ga-Marisane and Mogale;
	0	Between Mahowa and Pakone and
	0	Cemetery Madumeleng
Waste Management		
Skip bins	0	Next to Thibeni old Mahowa Cafe;
	0	Next to bus stop head kraal;
	0	Rasewana next to Zamba;

	o Next to Mahowa Butchery and
	o Koope- Sebefe
Community Facilities	
Outdoor Gym	Madumeleng
Library	Sehlakong
Youth Information	Madumeleng
Centre	
Mobile Clinic	Ward 1
Housing	
Incomplete RDP Houses	Madumeleng (x2); Rasewana (x2);
	Sehlomamothekga (x1); Lenokwe (x7);
	Mahowa (x2) and Majakaneng (x1) units
New RDP houses	Sehlomamothekga (x100); Rasewana
needed	(x100); Pakone-Mavusana (x50); Thibeni-
	Maolwe (x120); Mahowa (x100); Lenokwe
	(x90); Makhutukwe (x60); Madumeleng
	(x45); Koope-Sebefe (x70) and Asenate
	Majakaneng (x120)units
Others	
Piggery project	Sehlakong
Development of Park	Lenokwe

Meseum Modjadji Head	Sehlakong
Kraal	
Bakery (Funding)	Madumeleng

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Water supply needed	Whole ward
X2 boreholes need to be	Makaba
equipped	
Sanitation	
	Motsinoni (x200), Moshakga (x150),
	Bodupe (x100), Makaba (x100)
Electricity	
Backlog-Post Connection	Motsinoni (x22); Moshakga (x5);
	Bodupe (x15) and Makaba (x15)
High mast lights	Bodupe (x1), Moshakhe (x1);
	Motsinoni (x1) and X2 additional
	high mast lights.

Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	From Maemela to Makaba;
	• From Motsinoni butchery to
	Cemetery;
	From Makaba to Khethoni;
	• Phase 2-Mohlakong village to
	Makaba cemetery;
	• Extension and completion of
	Mohlakone paving
Storm water drainage	Mohlakong paving
Low level bridges	Between Motsinoni and Moshakga
	primary school;
	Between Motsinoni and Motsinoni
	cemetery;
	Between Motsinoni cemetery and
	Ga-Shikinya;
	Between Mokhwakhwa and
	Mothini;
	• Between Mohlakong and
	Rathakga [rimary school;
	• Between Moshakga Christian

	Assembly and Makgopa and
	• Moshakga (Tipene next to
	cemetery) and Makaba.
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Next to Motsinoni cemetery;
	Bodupe next to Nyakelene café;
	 Makaba next to Makwela café;
	Mohlakong next to Mohale bottle
	store and
	Khethoni next to Nthuse day care.
Community Facilities	
Secondary school	Makaba
Youth information centre	Ward 2
Clinic	Ward 2
Outdoor gym	Ward 2
Housing	
Incomplete and Blocked	• Motsinoi (x16); Moshakga (x8)
RDP houses	and Bodupe (x21)
New RDP Houses	Motsinoni (x50); Moshakga (x60)
	and Bodupe (x80)
Others	

Priggery proj	ect	Motsinoni next to cemetery
cooperative		
Fruit and Vegetab	les	Mohlakone
farming cooperative		
Car work shop		Bodupe

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X2 boreholes needed and water	Tshabelammatswale
reticulation	
Water pipes needed for	Mapaana and Las Vegas
boreholes	
Boreholes connection	Meloding
Water supply needed	Meloding Extension and Seretseng
Borehole not working need to be	Home 2000
fixed	
No borehole water supply	Park town and Motsemohlophe
needed	

Sanitation	
	Meloding (x20), Meloding-
	Seretseng (x15), Meloding
	Extension (x50), Mapaana (x150),
	Tshabelammatswale (x65), Home
	2000 (x10)
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	
	Mediengen (x40); Seretseng and
	Tshabelammatswale (x150);
	Home 2000 Extension (x8) and
	Mapaana (x40)
Backlog-Post Connection	Seretseng and
	Tshabelammatswale (x7)
Highmast lights	Tshabelammatswale (x1);
	Mapaana (x3):
	Next to Solly's spaza (x1)
	and
	• Las Vegas (x2)
	Meloding:
	• Gamasinamela (x1);

	Meloding Extension:
	Next to Lejeku (x1) and
	Next to Mimosa (x1)
Street lights	All villages
Spot lights	All villages
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Mapaana-From Las Vegas
	to Motoro;
	Tshabelammatswale-Main
	road
Low level bridges	Las Vegas:
	Between Maekwe and
	Nkwana;
	Between Thomas Mahasha
	and MmaNtlale;
	Mmotoro-Mapaana:
	Between Selby's spaza and
	Ramaake;
	• Between Maake and
	Motau;
	Machete and Machete

Motsemohlophe:
Billy's car wash leading to
Motsekga;
Home 10 000 to Mimosa;
• Between Meloding
Extension and Home 2000
and
 Meloding and Meloding
Extension
Tshabelammtswale:
Between Makgalamela and
Mataga;
• Between Michel and
Michel;
• Between Nach and
Mamorobela;
Between Rakhabale and
Malatji;
Between Makgalemela and
Ramotwala
Park Town:

	Between Modiba and Elias
	Home 2000
	Between GaboNthabi and
	Lattie
Storm water drainage	Between house no. 1982 and
	house no. 1983
Speed humps	All villages
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Mapaana (x3):
	• Mmotoro-next to Phuto
	café;
	Maapana Primary School
	and
	Next to Motau
	Las Vegas (x2):
	Next to Nyakthemba Shop
	Matsemohlope (x3):
	 Next to Motsekga 1and 2;
	Next to old age facility
	Tshabelammatswale (x3):
	 Next to Highmast light;

	Next to Ramoba Othilia
	and
	Next to Makhesa spaza
	shop
	Home 2000 (x3):
	Billy's car wash;
	Behind High Point and
	Next to Mpangesi church.
	Meloding (x2):
	• Between home 2000,
	Kheretsene and Meloding
	and
	• Ga-letseku
	Park town (x3):
	Next to Modiba;
	Next to Sarah and
	Next to William Kgatla.
Community Facilities	
Old age facility	Motsemohlophe
Community hall	Maapana
Park	Meloding and Home 2000

Swimming pool	Park town
Housing	
New RDP houses	Motsemohlophe (x500); Las Vegas
	(x50); Mapaana (x100);
	Tshabelammatswale (x120);
	Meloding (x10) and Meloding-
	Kheretsene (x20)
Others	
Land for development of RDP	Ward 3
houses	
Sanitation services project	Ward 3
Storm water drainage	Ward 3
maintenance project	
Waste collection project	Ward 3
Cleaning of pavements projects	Ward 3
Cleaning of schools	Ward 3
-	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Installation of pump machine	Las Vegas
which was stolen	
Repair and installation of water	Extension 07
meters and taps	
Need pressure pump or new	All village (upper stream)
borehole	
Sanitation	
New units	
	Tshamahantshi (x4), Mapolankeng
	(x25), Los My Cherry (x25), Las
	Vegas (x20), Extension 08 (x32),
	Extension 07 (35) units
Incomplete sanitation	
X10 units	Los My Cherry
Electricity	
Backlog (New extensions)	Las Vegas (30) and Extenion 08

	(x400)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Extension 07 (x30), Mapolankeng
	Meshasheng (x5), Las Vegas (x1),
	Tshamahantsi (Masenkeng) (x30)
High mast lights	Mesophotamia (x1), Minningburg
	extension (x1),Extension 05 (x1),
	Extension 08 (x1)
Spot light	All sections in the ward
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Extension 07: from bridge to
	polaseng
	From Miningburg to plaza with
	bridge
	Completion of street pavement in
	extension 05
	Completion of Jelas street
	Completion of Newtown street
	From Meshasheng to plaza with
	bridge
	From ZCC church(Leeba) to
	Mapaana Primary School

	From Mabitlang to Molailai creche
Low Level Bridges	Between Extension 07 to Los My
	Cherry
	Between Khotli and moshakga
	Between extension 07 and
	Extension 05 (Matomong)
	Between minningburg and
	Meshasheng
	Between Motlhileng and mafoko
	Between Nyaktomba and
	Setabane
	Between Mokumo and Reginah
	Between Shai and Mamabunda
	Between Motlhileni and Motlhileni
	Between ZCC church and Maake
	Between Maake and Motolla
	Between Lion and Mesopotamia
	Between Selinah and MaJan
	Between Rapetswa and Ragolane
	Between Rabothata and Home
	2000

Storm Water Drainage	
Water channelling at house no	Extension 07
3122	
Water channelling at Pilusa	Los My Cherry
street and Ga-Ratsatsi	
Water Channelling at Khubi and	Los My Cherry
Ga-Khupai	
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Extension 07 (x4), Mapolankeng
	(x2), Extension 05 (x1),
	Tshamahansi (x2), Las Vegas (x2),
	Los My Cherry (x3), Extension 08
	(x3), Minningburg (x1)
Household Dust Bins	The whole Ward
Community Facilities	
Library	Relocation from Sasko Hall
Parks	Next Kgapane High School;
	Kgapane Local Ground
College	Modjadji College to be revived
Drop-in Centre	Relocation and construction
Housing	

New RDP house	Extension 08 (x200),
	Tshamahansi Masenkeng (x68),
	Los My Cherry (x200), Extension
	05 (x30), Mapolankeng (x150),
	Minninburg (x100), Extension
	07(x100), Old Minningburg (x50)
Incomplete RDP houses	Extension 07 (x40), Minningburg
	(x2), Tshamahansi (x4)

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X2 borehole that were drilled by	Majonini
CSIR, water doesn't reach the	
tanks	
Reticulation of water network	Maboreketla
X2 new boreholes	Maraka
X2 old boreholes need to be	Malaeneng
modernised	

X2 old boreholes are not	Malematsa
working, need pipes	
X2 old boreholes need to be	Modumelane
equipped and other x2 old	
boreholes need to be modernised	
X1 old borehole need pump and	Rabothata
installation of tanks	
Sanitation	
	Majonini (x48), Maraka (x20),
	Malaeneng (x40), Malematsa
	(x15), Modumelane (x9),
	Rabothata (x20), Kgapane (x60),
	Sekgota (x20), Lebala (x10),
	Mosholomi (x10) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Majonini (x14), Malaeneng (x3),
	Malematsa (x4), Lebala (x4),
	Mosholomi (x7)
Backlog (post connection)	Majonini (x6), Maraka (x1),
	Malaeneng (x7), Malematsa (x1),
	Modumelane (x4), Rabothata (x7),

	Kgapane (x11), Sekgota (x18),
	Mosholomi (x9)
High mast Light	Majonini (x2), Malaeneng (x1),
	Malematsa (x1), Modumelane
	(x1), Rabothata (x2), Kgapane
	(x2), Sekgota (x2), Mosholomi
	(x1)
Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Maraka village to Lebala village
	Meidingen village via Majonini
	village to Mapaana village. (join
	ward 03 and 05)
	Rabothata graveyard street
	Modumelane graveyard street
	Mosholomi village street
	Maboreketla street
	Makhwibidung street
	Majonini street to Ramaano.
	Kgapane street
Construction-Phase 2	Meidingen street paving phase 2
	Via Sekgota to Malaeneng

Low Level Bridges	Between Maboreketla and
	Manyeleti
	Between morwatshehla and Ka-
	Maraka
	Between kereke and malematsa
	Modumelane road to cemetry
Bridge	Majonini to Sekhukhumele
Culvets	From Mathekga to mafeta
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	All villages
Community Facilities	
Library	Meidingeng
Youth Information Centre	Rabothata
Outdoor Gym	Rabothata
Old Age Facility	Meidingeng
Drop-in Centre	Meidingeng
Health Facility	
Mobile clinic	Malematsa
Housing	
New RDP Houses	Majonini (x15), Maraka (x42),
	Malaeneng (x41), Malematja

	(x12), Modumelane (x20),
	Rabothata (x20), Kgapane (x65),
	Sekgota (x50), Lebala (x18),
	Mosholomi (x21)
Incomplete RDP Houses	Majonini (x11), Maraka (x1),
	Malematsa (x4), Modumelane
	(x1), Rabothata (x1), Sekgota (x3),
	Mosholomi (x1)
Others	
Education	
erection of X2 blocks of	Malematsa Primary School
classrooms and rehabilitation of	
old block of classrooms	
erection of X2 blocks of	Manokwe High School
classrooms and rehabilitation of	
old block of classrooms	
Erection of crèche (pre-school)	Maraca village; Malematsa and
	Sekgota

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
New boreholes	Modubung; Mokwasele; Madibene and Shotong.
Sanitation	
	Shotong (x100), Modubune
	(x300), Mokwasele (x100),
	Rampenyane (x80), Ketotone
	(x10), Madiokone (x10), Madibene
	(x100)
Electricity	
Electricity Backlog: New	Shotong (x10); Modubune (x20);
Extension	Mokwasele (x20); Rampenyane
	(x10); Khethothone (x8);
	Madiokone (x2) and Madibene
	(x20)
Electricity backlog: Post	Modubung (x20) and
Connection	Rampenyane (x10)
High mast Lights	Shotong (x2); Madiokoni (x1);

	Mokwasele (x4); Rampenyane
	(x2); Khetotone (x1) and
	Madibene (x1), Modubune (x4)
Road and Transport	
Paving streets	
From Matome Modika via	Madibene
Madibene pavement to cemetery	
From head kraal to main road	Madiokoni
From main road via Moahlapene	Shotong
to Selematsela	
From main road to Shotong	Shotong
cemetery	
From Madlesa to Modubung	Modubung
cemetery	
From main road to Mokwasele	Modubung
Primary	
From Madlesa to Nakana	Modubung
cemetery	
From Mokwasele main road to	Khetotone
Khetotone	
From Mokwasele main road via	Mokwasele

cemetery to Mokwasele village	
From Mokwasele Mashonje Shop	Mokwasele
to Rabothata Pavement	
From Rampenyane to Jojo tanks	Rampenyane
From main road to tribal	Rampenyane
authority	
Low level Bridges	
	• Rampenyane to
	Mokwasele;
	Mokwasele to Mokwasele
	Primary School;
	• Modubung to Shotong
	Primary School;
	Culvert from Iketleng to
	Madibeng cemetery;
	• 2 low level bridges
	(Madibeng to Madiokoni;
	Madiokong to Shotong;
	Moahlapene to Modubung;
	Modubung to Kwetane;
	Modubung to Mokwasele

	and
	Mokwasele to Khetotone
Bridges	Rabothata;
	Mokwasele to Ramakuma
	primary school and
	• Ramphenyane to
	Makurupetji
Waste Management	
Skip bins	• Mokwasele next to
	Maenetja;
	 Shotong next to Lebea;
	Madibene bus stop
Waste collection	All villlages
Community Facilities	
Sports complex	Shotong
Upgrading of Shotong sports	Shotong
ground	
Upgrading of sports and netball	Madibene
ground	
Youth Information Centre and	Shotong next to Cemetery
Library	

Old age facility	Mokwasele
Outdoor gym	Molimisi
Housing	
There's total 30 incomplete RDP	The whole ward
houses	
New RDP houses	Mokwasele (x50); Madibene
	(x40); Shotong (x50); Rapenyane
	(x40); Madiokoni (x5); Modubune
	(x150) and Khetotone (x10)
Others	
Funding of projects in the whole	All villages
ward-projects to be identified	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
New boreholes needed	Molelema; Sekhutini, Madiokong,
	MohlakaaMosoma, Rasodi, Raselaka,
	Satlaleni, Mollong, Maraka and

	Rabothata
Extension of pipes	Molelema, Sekhutini, Madiokong,
	MohlakaaMosoma, Rasodi, Raselaka,
	Satlaleni, Mollong, Iketleni, Maraka,
	Rabothata, Makhurupetsi, and
	Mamakata
Sanitation	
Toilets	Molelema (x20), Khekhutini (x200),
	MohlakaaMosoma (x250), Madiokong
	(x10), Rasodi (x60), Raseleka (x50),
	Satlaleni (x100), Mollong (x100),
	Iketleni (x150), Maraka (x50),
	Rabothata (x70), Makhurupetsi (x150)
	and Mamakata (x50) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Seatlaleni, Raselaka, Mamakata,
	MohlakaaMosoma, Madiokong,
	Sekhutini, Mollong, Makhurupetsi and
	Rasodi
Post Connections	Seatlaleni, Molelema, Raselaka,
	Mamakata, MohlakaaMosoma,

	Sekhutini, Mollong, Makhurupetsi,
	Rabothata, Maraka, Iketleni and Rasodi
High mast Lights	Mamakata (x1), Iketleng (x2),
	Makhurupetsi (x2), Rabothata (x2),
	Mollong (x2), Rasodi (x2), Raselaka
	(x2), Mohlakamosoma (x3), Maraka
	(x2), Molelema (x1), Khekhutini (x3)
	and Madiokong (x1).
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Molelema:
	-from Mandela Paving to Molelema,
	Khekhutini:
	-from Mandela Paving to Mohale
	cemetery;
	-from Mandela Paving to Mahasha
	Street;
	-from Mandela Paving to Cemetery.
	Mohlaka a Mosoma
	-from Main Road to Mojekisa;
	-from Main road to Rakgabale;
	-From Main Road to Khekhutini

School;
-from Main Road to Rasodi Pre-School;
-from Main road to Kedibone;
• Rasodi
-from Main Road to Headman;
-from Mandela Paving to Mmadineo
• From Mamakata to Raseleka
Street Paving;
From Mamakata Paving to New
Stands;
From Makhurupetsi Paving to
Cemetery;
Rabothata:
-from Molototsi to Water tankers via
Ramakhumo to Main Street
Maraka:
-from Maraka Paving to Cemetery
• Iketleni
-from Molototsi to Headkraal;
-from Main Street to Cemetery
Mollong:

	-from Main Street to Lekukela
	Satlaleni:
	-from Paving to Cemetery
	Raselaka:
	-from Main Street to Cemetery
Low Level bridge	Mamakata New Station, Makhurupetsi
	to Rabothata, Maraka to Cemetery,
	Between Maraka to Iketleni, Iketleni to
	Masie, Iketleni to Moafokhatheni,
	Between Iketleni and Mollong,
	Between Mollong and Satlaleni and
	Between Satlaleni and Raselaka
Bridges	Rabothata;
	• Mokwasele to Ramakuma
	primary school and
	Ramphenyane to Makurupetji
Waste Management	
Skip bins	The whole ward
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Iketleng
Outdoor Gym	Mohlaka a Mosoma

Old Age Facility	Mollong
Clinic	Makhurupetsi
Youth Information Centre	Mohlaka a Mosoma
Sports Complex	Rabothata
Library	Rasodi
Education-New Block	Ramakhuma Primary School
Housing	
New RDP houses	Mamakata (x50), Iketleni (x80),
	Makhurupetsi (x75), Rabothata (x60),
	Mollong (x30), Rasodi (x30), Raselaka
	(x35), Mohlakamosoma (x100),
	Maraka (x40), Molelema (x5), Satlaleni
	(x45), Khekhutini (x90) and
	Madiokong (x10) units
Incompletion/Blocked RDP	Raselaka, Iketleni and Rabothata
Houses	
Others	
Grading of Sports Ground	The Whole Ward
Grading of Street	The Whole Ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X3 boreholes and tanks needed	Itieleng:
	 Mokgoba (Rapitsi);
	 Next to Hospital and
	• Ga-Masinamela
X4 boreholes broken need new	Rapitsi
water pumps and new tanks	
Borehole need to be equipped	Rapitsi next to Moshole lodge
Need Pipe lines from boreholes	Rapitsi
to supply the reservoir	
Need new borehole	Rapitsi-Soweto Section
X2 new boreholes needed	Burkina faso:
	• Next to Khubudi High
	School and
	Next to Motsa
X7 boreholes broken and need	Mamphakhathi
new pumps	

X2 boreholes need to be	Mamphakhathi
equipped	
X1 borehole using old system	Mamphakhathi
and need to be upgraded to the	
modern boreholes standard.	
Need tanks in all boreholes	Mamphakhathi
X2 borehole pumps broken need	Mandela Park
to be fixed	
Need x3 new boreholes to supply	Mandela Park
water to the reservoir	
Need pipe to supply water to the	Mandela Park
reservoir-Meidingen	
X3 boreholes (Meidingen) to	Mandela Park
supply water to the reservoir	
Sanitation	
	Itieleng (x100), Rapitsi (x300),
	Burkina Faso (x150),
	Mamphakhathi (x250), Mandela
	Park (400) units
Electricity	
Backlog	Itieleng Extension Mokgoba

	(x150),Mandela Park New Stands
	(x150), Itieleng Soweto (x400),
	Rapitsi (x60), Burkina Faso (x20),
	Mamphakhathi (x5), Mandela Park
	(x20)
Registration of metre boxes	Mamphakhathi
High mast lights	
Itieleng (x3)	X1 next to Kutumela and
	Sekgota
	• X1 next to Modjadji
	College (Ga-Ngobeni)
	X1 between Mokgoba and
	Soweto
Burkina Faso (x3)	Priority 1: Next to Khubudi High
	School
Mamphakhathi (x1)	Priority 1:Next to Mohale Bar
	Lounge
Mandela Park (x3)	Priority 1: Next to Simon Chokoe
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Itieleng-Ga-Kgapane
	Hospital via Modjadji

College to Mokgalabone; Burkina Faso-Christina's market to Ga-Molimisi, Mamphakhathi taxi rank to Polaseng; Rapitsi-Cemetery New Stands to Rapaledi and Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and Zale and		0.11 . 1.1
market to Ga-Molimisi, Mamphakhathi taxi rank to Polaseng; Rapitsi-Cemetery New Stands to Rapaledi and Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and		College to Mokgalabone;
 Mamphakhathi taxi rank to Polaseng; Rapitsi-Cemetery New Stands to Rapaledi and Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		• Burkina Faso-Christina's
to Polaseng; Rapitsi-Cemetery New Stands to Rapaledi and Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and		market to Ga-Molimisi,
 Rapitsi-Cemetery New Stands to Rapaledi and Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		• Mamphakhathi taxi rank
Stands to Rapaledi and Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and		to Polaseng;
 Mandela Park -Light House to Makola Low Level Bridges Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		• Rapitsi-Cemetery New
House to Makola Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and		Stands to Rapaledi and
Low Level Bridges Itieleng: Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and		• Mandela Park –Light
 Between Mokumo and Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		House to Makola
Mokumo; Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and	Low Level Bridges	Itieleng:
 Between Sekowe and Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		Between Mokumo and
Khemphetsitse; Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and		Mokumo;
 Between Kgatla and Pasopa; Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		Between Sekowe and
Pasopa; • Between Malola and Madikana; • Between Nkunaka and		Khemphetsitse;
 Between Malola and Madikana; Between Nkunaka and 		• Between Kgatla and
Madikana; • Between Nkunaka and		Pasopa;
• Between Nkunaka and		• Between Malola and
		Madikana;
Zale and		Between Nkunaka and
		Zale and
Between Ga-Given and		Between Ga-Given and

Mojapane
Rapitsi:
Between Makgobatlou and
Sefagong
• Between Sefagong and
Malatji Shop
Burkina Faso:
• Between Montsa and
Matshaba;
• Between Manyama and
Mafona;
Between Manyama and
Bushi;
• Between Ramoshaba
Nkomi and Nakampe
Matlou
Mamphakhathi:
• Between Mamalesa and
Chuene High School;
• Between Chuene High
School and Cemetery

	Mandela Park:
	Between Makola and Tar
	Road;
	Between Moseamedi and
	Keratane;
	Between Machaba and
	Nkganyamane and
	Between Lesedi and Tar
	Road
Bridges	Between Makgabane and
	Itieleng
	• Rapitsi (Ga-Poulo)
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Rapitsi (x3):
	 Next to Pay point;
	Bus stop and
	• Mashole next
	Mokgalabone.
	Mandela Park (x3)
	Next to Christina's Market;
	Next to Bahlalerwa Fruit

Next to Ragolane's Tavern. Burkina Faso (x1): Next to Burkina Faso Restaurant. Mamphakhathi (x2): Next to Chuene High School; Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park Old Age Facility Mamphakhathi		and Veg;
 Next to Burkina Faso Restaurant. Mamphakhathi (x2): Next to Chuene High School; Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Uut Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park Mandela Park		• Next to Ragolane's Tavern.
Restaurant. Mamphakhathi (x2): Next to Chuene High School; Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		Burkina Faso (x1):
Mamphakhathi (x2): Next to Chuene High School; Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		• Next to Burkina Faso
 Next to Chuene High School; Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Dut Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park 		Restaurant.
School; Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		Mamphakhathi (x2):
 Next to Phayamorina. Itieleng (x3): Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Next to Pheli. Next to Pheli. Next to Pheli. Next to Pheli. Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park Out Door Gym Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park		• Next to Chuene High
Itieleng (x3): • Ga-Ngobeni; • Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and • Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		School;
 Ga-Ngobeni; Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Rapitsi Primary School Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park Mandela Park 		Next to Phayamorina.
 Next to Lesakhaneng Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park 		Itieleng (x3):
Khonene and Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		 Ga-Ngobeni;
• Next to Pheli. Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		• Next to Lesakhaneng
Community Facilities Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		Khonene and
Community Hall Rapitsi Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park		Next to Pheli.
Primary School Mandela Park Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park	Community Facilities	
Library Mandela Park Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park	Community Hall	Rapitsi
Out Door Gym Rapitsi Youth Information Centre Mandela Park	Primary School	Mandela Park
Youth Information Centre Mandela Park	Library	Mandela Park
	Out Door Gym	Rapitsi
Old Ago Facility Mamphakhathi	Youth Information Centre	Mandela Park
olu Age Pacifity Mailipliakilauli	Old Age Facility	Mamphakhathi

Housing	
New RDP houses allocation	Mamphakhathi (x75); Burkina
required	Faso (x50); Mandela Park (x80);
	Itieleng (x75) and Rapitsi x80
	units
Incomplete or blocked RDP	Burkina Faso (x2) and Rapitsi (x3)
houses or projects	units
Others	
Funding of poultry projects	Mamphakhathi and Burkina Faso
Funding Sewing project	Mandela Park
Funding of Piggery Project	Mandela Park

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 borehole need to be	Sekgopo-Badimong
upgraded	
Bulk water supply needed	Ward no.09
X1 borehole needed and	Marotholong-Tipeng, Marotholong

reticulation	Moshongo
Equipping of borehole,	Marotholong centre
reticulation and water	
pipes	
X2 reservoirs needed with	Mogano-Malatji
water pipes	
Extension of water pipes to	Mogano centre
new stands	
Reticulation and water	Mogano-Balobedu
pipes needed	
New bore hole, reservoir	Mokganya-Morekeleng
and reticulation needed	
Reservoir needed	Makola
Water pipes needed	Mailula-Chigago
Addition of street water	Mosate-Morekeleng
taps	
Extension of pipes	From Ragophala to Moshongo
Conversion of machine	Setaseng
from diesel to electricity	
Bulk water supply needed	Ward 09

Sanitation	
	Moshate (x50), Setaseng (x30),
	Marotholong-Moshongo (x100), Mailula
	(x50), Mogano-Malatji (x53), Mogano-
	Balobedu (x38), Mogano-Central (x35)
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of	Moshate (x2); Mailula New Extension
villages	(x22); Mogano-Bolobedu (x2); Mogano-
	Centre (x10); Marotholong-Tipeng
	(x100) and Marotholong-Moshongo (x6)
Backlog-Post connection	Moshate (x8); Mailula (x1); Makola (x4);
	Mokganya (x1); Mogano-Bolobedu
	(x11); Mogano-Centre (x5); Mogano-
	Malatji (x15); Marotholong no.1 (x6);
	Marotholong-Tipeng (x8) and
	Marotholong-Moshongo (x8)
High mast lights	Marotholong-Moshongo next to
	community hall (x1);
	• Marotholong-Tipeng next to
	drop in centre (x1);
	• Moshate-Mailula (x1);

	Mokganya-Setaseng Morekeleng
	(x1);
	 Malatji-Dikatsibaneng (x1)
	• Marotholong-Tipeng next to
	Machipi;
	Mogano next to Benchu Mogano;
	• Mailula ZCC;
	Moshate Tribal office and
	Moshate-Morekeleng.
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets/Tar road	Main road to Moshate
Paving of streets	Street from Mokganya to main
	road;
	 Malatji road via Marotholong-
	Moshate;
	 Mogano to main road and
	• Moshate road to dropping
	centre.
Culverts	Mafa next to Rakobo-Mashate
	Chigago;
	 Shimango-Marotholong

	(moshing);
	• Ramalatso to Justice-
	Marotholong;
	Ga-Makola next Phetola Makola-
	Makola;
	Rakabe to Mogano-Mogano;
	Next to Matswidikanya Primary
	school;
	Martha to Maake Sithole-Malatji
	Munnik;
	Morekeleng next to Magano and
	Ga-Shalati Rakabe-Mogano.
Bridges	• From Matsorwane Masela to
	Malatji Munnik;
	• From Makoti Emmanuel to
	Maake Johannes-Mogano;
	From Matswidikinye to Maake
	Johannes-Mogano.
Waste management	Mogano-next to Letsoalo Café;
	 Malatji-next to Apollo light;
	Morotholong-next to clinic;

_	T
	Mashate-next to Lapologa and
	Mokganya-next General dealer.
Community Facilities	
Youth centre	Sekgopo community hall
Disability centre	Ward 09
Police station	Next to clinic
Housing	
Incomplete RDP houses	Marotholong (x1) and Malatji (x8)
New RDP houses	Moshate (x30); Makola (x08); Mokganya
	(x10); Moshongo (x15); Marotholong
	no.1 (x10); Mogano (x07); Malatji (x54);
	Mailula (x40); Bolubedu (17) and
	Tipeng (x7) units
Other	
Shopping complex	Ward 09
L	ı

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Water supply needed	 Moshongo New Stands;
	• Mameriri;
	 Motseketla;
	Maboing;
	Morakong and Lebjelola
Water pump machine (x1)	Lehlareng
broken need to be fixed	
X1 new borehole needed	Lehlareng
X1 borehole and reservoir	Mameriri
needed	
X2 boreholes and reservoir	Lebjelola
needed	
Water pump machine broken	Lebjelola
need to be fixed	
X2 boreholes and reservoir with	Motjeketla
water reticulation needed	

X1 borehole and reservoir	Maboing
needed	
Upgrading of x2 boreholes	Lerejeng
X1 borehole need to be equipped	Morakong, Makhabeng and
	Lebjelola
X6 water tank needed	Morakong
Sanitation	
	Mameriri (x200), Moshong New
	stands (x400), Lehlareng (x100),
	Lebjelola (x100), Mojeketla 1 and
	2 (x350), Maboing (x400),
	Morakong (x200) and Makhabeni
	(x100) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Moshongo New Stands, Lehlareng
	(x10); Morakong (x5) and
	Lebjelola (x10)
Backlog-Post connection	Moshongo (x12); Mameriri (x20);
	Morakong (x7); Makhabeni (x10);
	Lebjelola (x30); Mojeketla no 1
	(x10; Mojeketla no 2 (x6) and

	Mamboing (x8)
High mast lights	Dikatsibaneng (x1);
	• Lebjelola - Next to Matome
	shop;
	 Makhabeng;
	 Morakong (centre);
	• Moshongo New Stands
	(x2);
	• Mameriri (x1);
	• Lebjelola-next to Kgola ka
	Leleme high school
	 Motseketla 1 and 2 (x2);
	 Maboing (x2) and
	• Lehlareng (x1)
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Moshongo New Stands;
	• Lehlareng;
	Mameriri;
	• Lebjelola-from main road
	to Seale store;
	Motseketla-from Tar road

	to Mameriri head kraal
Low level bridges	Between Lehlareng and
	Maboine;
	• Between Lehlareng and
	Masakhona;
	• Between Lephai and
	Montsha Tuck shop;
	• Between Mootane and
	Makwela;
	• Between Maboine and
	Motseketla (x2);
	Between Rabothata and
	Adams cafe;
	Between Matseketla and
	Morarakong (x2);
	• Between Mameriri to
	Mshongo (x4);
	Next to Rich and Rose
	Tavern;
	Between Marotholong and
	Mameriri;

	• Between Lebjelola and
	Masioneng (Next to
	Ngwenyama);
	• Between Lebjelola and
	clinic
	Between Motseketla and
	Kgwareng (Next to
	Motseketla primary
	school);
	• Between Makgoba and
	Mafokwane ;
	Between Marakong and
	Madikong;
	• Lebjelola-Between Mashao
	café and Kgola ka Leleme
	high school
Re-gravelling of streets	All streets in all villages
Bridge	Mameriri;
	 Moshongo;
	Between Mojeketla and
	Morakong;

	Between Rabothata and
	Mokgoba;
	Between Morakong and
	Marikone General Dealer.
Culvert	Between Mameriri and
	Malatji filling station
Community Facilities	
Pre school	Moshongo New Stands; Morakong
	and Lehlareng and Mojeketla.
Fencing and Toilets in the	Moshongo New Stands
cemetery	
Satellite police station	Moshongo New Stands
High School	Lehlareng
F.E.T. College	Lehlareng
Youth Information Centre	Mameriri
Fencing of cemetery	Makhabeng
Renovation and expansion of	Ward 10
clinic	
Housing	
Incomplete/Blocked RDP houses	Lebjelola no.1 (x1) and Lebjelola
	no.2 (x3).

New RDP houses	Mshongo (x20); Lebjelola no.1
	(x31); Lebjelola no.2 (x40);
	Motjeketla no.1 (x30); Motjeketla
	no.2 (x40); Maboing (x20);
	Morakong (x70); Makhabeni
	(x10); Lehlareng (x200) and
	Mameriri (x90)
Others	
Shopping complex	Ward 10
Cleaning project	Makhabeni New Stands
EPWP	Moshongo New Stands
Funding of projects	Ward 10

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	All villages
Sanitation	
	Matswi (x100), Hlabelene (x110),
	Morwatshehla (x100)

Electricity	
Electrification of Villages	
	Hlabelene Extensions(x210),
	Matswi Extension (x62) and
	Morwatshehla Extensions (x7)
High mast Light	Matswi (3)
Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	All streets in the ward
	Priority-Roads to 3 Head Kraals
	(Matswi, Hlabeleng and
	Morwatshehla)
Construction-Phase 2	Street from Matswi to Hlabeleng
Low Level Bridges	Between Mabona and Hlabelene
	Between Matswi and
	Moseamakoma
	Between Matswi and Lenokwe
	Between Morwatshehla and
	Hlabelene
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Matswi Bus stop
	Morwatshehla next to Sebopetsa

	Restaurant
Community Facilities	
Library	Hlabelene
Youth Information Centre	Hlabelene
Outdoor Gym	Matswi Sports Ground
Health Facility	
Mobile clinic	Morwatshehla
Housing	
RDP Houses	Morwatshehla (x12)
Incomplete RDP Houses	Matswi (x6)
RDP Houses	Matswi (x300)
RDP Houses	Hlabelene (x400)
Others	
Sports Facility	
Upgrading of Sports Ground	Matswi
	Morwatshehla
Funding of Projects	The whole ward

Priori	ties	Villages/ Section
Water	and Sanitation	
Water	•	
•	X1 borehole broken need to	Thakgalane no.2
	be fixed;	
•	X3 boreholes need to be	
	equipped and	
•	X1 new borehole needs with	
	water tanks.	
•	X2 new boreholes needed	Thakgalane no.4
	with water tanks and	
•	X1 borehole need to be	
	equipped.	
•	X4 new boreholes needed	Thakgalane no.1
	(Madibete-priority) with	
	water tanks and	
•	X1 borehole need a pressure	
	pump.	
•	X1 borehole broken and	Itieleng

need to be fixed;	
X1 borehole need pressure	
pump and	
X4 water tanks needed.	
X1 borehole water pump	Goudplaas
machine broken and need to	
be fixed;	
• X1 borehole need to be	
upgraded from diesel to	
electricity and	
• Upgrade water	
infrastructure and pipelines.	
Bulk water supply needed	Ward 12
Sanitation	
	Thakgalane no.1 (x250),
	Thakgalane no.2 (x50),
	Thakgalane no.4 (x70), Itieleng
	(x80), Goudplaas (x400) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Thakgalane no.4 (x4) and
	Goudplaas (x36)

Backlog-Post Connection	Thakgalane no.1 (x7), Itieleng
	(x9) and Goudplaas (x200)
Highmast lights	Thakgalane (x5), Itieleng (x2)
	and Goudplaas (x3)
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Thakgalane:
	Road from Thakgalane
	to Itieleng;
	• Phase 2-Thakgalane
	no.2 to Thakgalane
	no.1;
	• From Masehlang
	primary school to
	Itieleng community
	halls;
	From Tribal council to
	Manyorong (priority)
	and
	• From Dipateng to
	Madibete.
	Goudplaas:

	• From main road to
	tribal council;
	• From main road to
	kgosi street.
Bridge	Between Thakgalane
	and Itieleng;
	Between Manyorong
	and Dipateng;
	Main road to Masipa
Low level bridges	Thakgalane no.4:
	Between main road to
	cemetery;
	Between Manyorong to
	Dipateng (x2).
	Itieleng:
	X2 low level bridge
Culvert	• Thakgalane no.2-x4
	culverts;
	Goudplaas-x3 culverts
	Itieleng-x8 culverts
Waste Management	

Waste collection	Whole ward
X10 skip bins	Whole ward
Community Facilities	
Youth information centre	Ward 12
Community hall	Goudplaas and Thakgalane
Library	Seretseng
Sports complex	Ward 12
Primary and high school	Goudplaas
Crèche	Goudplaas and Manyorong
Clinic	Itieleng
Mobile clinic	Goudplaas
Housing	
New RDP houses	Thakgalane x400; Itieleng x30;
	Goudplaas x600.
Others	
Funding of community projects	Ward 12
Youth development programme	Ward 12
Parks	Ward 12
Outdoor gym-x3	Ward 12
Sports ground	Ward 12
Re-gravelling of streets	Ward 12

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 existing borehole need to be	Senwamokgpe
energised	
X1 existing borehole need to be	Senwamokgpe
equipped	
X1 existing borehole need pump	Senwamokgope
machine	
X1 existing borehole need pump	Senwamokgope
machine	
X2 existing boreholes need fishing	Senwamokope
X1 borehole with water tanks	Itieleng
Transformer stolen	Chabelane
X1 new borehole with water tanks	Chabelane
X2 new boreholes with water tanks	Vaalwater 2
X1 new borehole with water tanks	Mountain view
X1 new borehole with water tanks	Rakgara
X1 new borehole with water tanks	Kwatane
Sanitation	

	Kwatane (x200), Chabelane
	(x200), Vaalwater 2 (x200),
	Senwamokgope (x200),
	Monatsohle (x200)
X1 unit with Six doors	Jacob Zuma Primary school
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Phatudi (x100), Lebepane
	(x150), Monatsohle (x100),
	Kwatane (x50), Rakgara
	(x50), Mountain View (150)
Backlog (post connection)	Sosomelane (x100),
	Thabanatshwana (x60),
	Kwatane (10), Monatsohle
	(x10)
High mast Light	
	Kwatane (x5), Senwamogope
	(x5), Monatsohle (x5),
	Vaalwater 2 (x5) and
	Chabelane (x5)
Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	From scrapyard to Ntona

Ramathoka (Vaalwater 2)
From Letsoalo via Semosa
(Vaalwater 2)
Form taxi rank to Rakgara
(Kwatane)
From Papala to Mokgolotli
(Kwatane)
From main road to Ikageng
RDP to Khubayi church
From Sekgosese college to
four way maruthwana
From Phefadi to the main
road (Mushongovile)
From in the township that
joins the main road
From dropping centre to
Thabanatshwana primary (
Chabelane)
From muwaweni to Ramafela
(Chabelane)
From silver tank to mashasha

	(Chabelane)
	From, Sekobo to Malatji
	(Monatsohle)
	From Mathole to Nkei
	primary school (Monatsohle)
Tar roads	From Sekgosese to Maphalle
	(D5305)
	Sephukhubye road (D222)
Low level Bridges	Ikageng to vaalwater
	Next to Manganyi Vaalwater
	Next to Maluleke Vaalwater
	Between Rakobo and
	mahlakanya
	Next to Dikgwethe
	Next to Manganyi Spaza
	From Selepe to Vaalwater
	From visiting point to
	primary
	From Thoka to Mabina
	From sebola to Madintsi
	From Maselesele to Mhlanga

Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Kwatane (x2), Monatsohle
	(x2), Senwamokgope (x2),
	Chabelane (x2) and
	Vaalwater (x2)
Community Facilities	
X2 Parks	Senwamokgope and
	Chabelane
Youth Information Centre	Senwamokgope
Mopani DIC	Monatsohle
Out-door Gym	Kwatane
Old Age Facility	Chabelane
Community hall X2	Kwatane and Chabelane
Mobile Clinic	Kwatane and Chabelane
X4 libraries	Monatsohle; Kwatane;
	Chabelane and Vaalwater 2
Housing	
New RDP Houses	1000 the whole ward
	Sphukhubye (1000) never
	benefited from 1994
Others	

Addition of blocks	Senwamokgope primary
Extension of 12 classrooms	Thabanatshwana primary
Fencing	Moruatona secondary
Addition of 10 classes	Nkei primary school
Addition of 4 blocks	Matsokotsa primary
Primary school is needed	Thabanatshwana Section
FET College	Sekgoses area
100 chairs	Thabanatshwana visitng
	point
X4 of four roomed houses	Senwamokgope Clinic
Graveyard	Senwamokgope
Graveyard fencing	Monatsohle
Graveyard fencing	Chabelane
Fencing of township (Boundary)	Senwamokgope
Indegeneous Games	
Fencing of Mangwako	
Arts and Culture project	Chabelane
Miyelane DIC	
X4 of four roomed houses Graveyard Graveyard fencing Graveyard fencing Fencing of township (Boundary) Indegeneous Games Fencing of Mangwako Arts and Culture project	point Senwamokgope Clinic Senwamokgope Monatsohle Chabelane Senwamokgope

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 borehole element broken	Phelindaba
need to be fixed	
X1 borehole element broken	Iketleng no. 2
need to be fixed	
No bulk water supply,	Nyakelane and Iketleng no.2
borehole needed	New section (Jacob Zuma)
Water reticulation and water	Iketleng no.1
tanks needed	
Sanitation	
X200 units	Phelindaba (x200), Nyakelane
	New Section (x50), Iketleng
	no.1 (x200), Iketleng no.2
	(x500), Nyakelane (x200),
	Phelindaba New Section
	(x100) and New Section
	(x450) units
Electricity	

Backlog-Electrification of villages	Jacob Zuma (x70); Phelindaba
	New Section (x30); Nyakelane
	New Section (x50) and
	Iketleng no.1 New Section
	(x51)
High mast lights	Iketleng no.1 (x1); Ikeltleng
	no.2 (x1) and Jacob Zuma
	(x1)
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Main road to Mmako
	Tribal Council and
	Kaizen street
Low level bridge	Nyakelene:
	Between Mohlale bar
	lounge and Mohlaba
	Jacob Zuma:
	• Between Malenobe
	and Maluleke
	Iketleng no.1
	Between Moloi and
	Selamolele

	Between Mmola and
	Joas Makhubela
	Between tar road and
	Maake
Bridge	Between Nyakelane and
	Iketleng no.1
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Iketleng no.1:
	• Next to Iketleng
	liquor restaurant
	Nyakeleng:
	Next to Rampaka café
	Iketleng no.2:
	• Next to Lekulene
	crèche and
	Mamatsabo primary
	school
Community Facilities	
Youth Information Centre	Iketleng New Section
Clinic	Phelindaba
Library	Iketleng no.1

Community Hall	Iketleng no.1
Housing	
New RDP houses	Iketleng New Section (x50);
	Phelindaba New Section
	(x48); Iketleng no.1 (x60) and
	Iketleng no.2 (x100)
Others	
Piggery project	Ward 14

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Energising of the borehole	Raphahlelo mokgesi next to motsepelete
X1 borehole needed	Raphahlelo ga-mampjana
Pump machine needed	Phooko dikhwethe next to Ngobeni
Equipping of the borehole	Phooko Mmonatsohle; Sebelaole view
Pump machine needed	Motsena next to Mohloloohle

	General Dealer
Sanitation	
X300 units	Phooko
X300 units	Raphahlelo
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Phooko (Setaseng) (x121),
	Mampjana (x11), Itieleng
	(x11), Sodoma (x1),
	Mosokhonyane (x21), Sehlale
	(x2)
Backlog (post connection)	Sehlale (01)
High mast lights	Maisha stone next to Ramaite
	Primary School
	Old roman(Romen church)
	Black pool ground next to
	cemetry
	Phelo ya kgona secondary
	Mafikeng a Sekgobela
	Makhwibidung Senai church
	Mahembeni
	Mafumane Café

Go chesa
 From Serakwana Café via Phooko tribal to makuleng From Mampjana via raphahlelo to cemetry
Between Norman and Mafomane Café
Motsepelole high school
Ga Vuma
Mojela street
Between Dikhwethe dry cleaners and Rikhotso
Between khetha and Matsena café
Raphahlelo catlle dip next to Makhesi café Phooko cemetery next to Jeff

	liquor store
Community facilities	
Clinic	SRDA
Outdoor gym	Ward 15
Housing	
New RDP house	(296) the whole ward
Others	
Rathebele arts and craft (fencing and	Ward 15
structure)	
Diaphadima Brick yard need fencing,	Ward 15
structure and funding	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X4 existing boreholes are broken	Rotterdam
X4 new boreholes with water tanks	Rotterdam
X2 existing boreholes need to be	Sephukhubye
equipped	
X3 existing boreholes need to be	Sephukhubye

converted from hand pumping to	
electricity pumps, with X4 water	
tanks of 10 000 <i>l</i> capacity	
X6 new boreholes with water tanks	Sephukhubye
Sanitation	
	Rotterdam (x700) and
	Sephukhubye (x500) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Rotterdam : (300 households
	in Tshamiseka A and B)
	Sephokhubye : (200
	households Tshamahansi and
	New stance)
Backlog (post connection)	Sephokhubye (20
	Households)
High mast Light	
	Sephukhubye (12 high mast
	lights)
	Rotterdam (12 high mast
	lights)
Roads and Transport	

Paving of Streets	From mohotshomba primary
	school to main road
	From Oliver street to Dipeni
	plus bridge
	From Tshamiseka to
	Community hall
	From Chake to Mapizane
	From Mangwani to Chaki
	From Hlungwani to one room
	From Tshamiseka B to
	Mayimbo street
	From Xibamu to Tshamiseka
	В
	From K to Magazine
	From One day to Chaki
	From community hall to
	Mahochomba Primary school
	From Tshamiseka A to B
	From Visiting point to Frans
	Cafe
	From Mabina to Tsangwani

	Primary school
	From Mabina to Cemetry
	From Tshwale to Serakwana
	Café
	From Cell C to Phatudi George
	From Rakabe to Kolobe-tona
	Primary school
	From Makhananisa
	Madidimalo to Machawela
	Creche
	From Maphesa to Ratshisana
	section
	From Selowa to Seke
	From Lesedi Creche to
	Masalakgae Bar lounge
	From Sewahudimo to Mautini
	Tshwale
Tar roads	From Sekgosese to Maphalle
	(D5305)
	Sephukhubye road (D222)
Culverts	10 culverts in Rotterdam

	8 culverts in Sephukhubye
Low level Bridges	Rotterdam (13)
	Sephukhubye (6)
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Sephukhubye (10)
	Rotterdam (10)
Community Facilities	
Sports Complex	Ward 16
Youth Information Centre	Ward 16
Swimming Pool	Ward 16
Out-door Gym	Ward 16
Old Age Facility	Ward 16
Health Facility	Ward 16
New Primary School	Ward 16
FET college	Ward 16
Upgrading of Tsangwani primary	Ward 16
School and Kolobetona high school	
Upgrading of Mochongwa primary	Ward 16
School and Rotterdam high school	
Home Affairs and SASSA Offices	Ward 16
Police Station (Alternative)	Ward 16

Housing	
New RDP Houses	Rotterdam (1000)
	Sphukhubye (1000) never
	benefited from 1994
Others	
Education	
Youth development project	Ward 16
Mining and processing of sand project	Ward 16
Community bakery project	Ward 16
Funding of farming projects	Ward 16
Adopt a river project	Ward 16
Piggery project	Ward 16
Poultry project	Ward 16
Abattoir	Ward 16

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X5 borehole needed and	Mmonatsohle

• Mosomatsididi borehole	
pipes damaged and need to	
be fixed	
X1 borehole need to be	Citizen
equipped	
Need bulk water supply	Tshaba-re-bone
from middle Letaba	
Water pipes needed to	Mabokeng Section
supply water to tanks	
Sanitation	
	Tshaba-re-bone (x50), Naledi
	(x15), Mmonatsohle (x15),
	Mabhemane (x20),
	Mosomatsididi (x15), Sethaseng
	(x10), Mabokeng (x10), Happy
	stars (x30) units
Electricity	
Backlog-electrification of villages	Tshaba-re-bone (x150) and
	Naledi Extension (x15)
High mast lights	Tshaba-re-bone (x1); Sethaseng
	(x1) and Citizen (x1)

Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	• From tar road to
	Mamaila Kolobetona
	cemetery;
	Mathibadifate secondary
	school street and
	• Lekgoo primary street
	road
Low level bridge	Between Masomatsiditsi
	and Happy stars;
	Between Block B and
	Maboneng;
	Between Block B and
	Mapemane;
	Next to UPC church;
	Between Block B and
	Tshaba-re-bone;
	Between Mmonatsohle
	and Zion;
	Between Masomatsiditsi
	and Citizen

	(Monokaneg);
	• Ga-Rametsi;
	 Mabhemane and
	• Next to Ratanamg
	General dealer
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Mosomatsiditsi next to
	Global filling station;
	Makweleng section and
	• Tshaba-re-bone`
Community Facilities	
Youth information centre	Next to Mamaila community hall
Outdoor gym	Next to Mamaila community hall
Library	Tshaba-re-bone
Health centre	Sekgosese
Old age facility	Makwaleng
Drop-in centre	Mosomatsiditsi
Post office	Mamaila community hall
Housing	
New RDP Houses	Whole ward (x200)
Others	

Piggery project cooperative	Ward 17
Shopping complex	Sekgosese

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	 Sephukgubye
	(Monate)
1x existing borehole needed to be	Sephukgubye (Matshelapata)
rehabilitated	
1x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (Khugane section
	C)
1x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (Ramosibudi)
2x existing boreholes (H10/029B)	Roerfontein (Ramosobudi)
need to be Rehabilitated	
3x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (Meretjeni)
Erection of Reservoir with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (meretjeni)
2x existing rehabilitation	Roerfontein (Tloutswala and
	Mphephato)

Sanitation	
	Sephukhubye (monate)
	(x50), Sephukhubye
	(Tekeline) (x50), Roerfontein
	(Mphebatho) (x50),
	Sephukhubye (Matshelapata)
	(x30), Roerfontein
	(Ramosibudi) (x30),
	Roerfontein (Khugane) (x90),
	Sephukhubye (New Stands)
	(x30), Roerfontein
	(Meretjeni) (x40) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Sephukhubye (Matshelapata)
	(50)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Sephukgubye (all sections)
	(50)
	Roerfontein (all sections)
	(50)
High mast lights	Monate next to Middle water
	Clinic (01)

	Matshelapata between
	Makala Secondary and
	Mankete primary school (01)
	sephukgubye
	Khudugane next to Koketso
	Creche (01) and
	`next to borehole H10/0641B
	(01)
	Meretjeni next to Radikgasha
	DIC (01)
	Mphebatho next to Machipi
	Tuckshop (01)
	Tloutswala next to Tsogang
	Basadi DIC
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	From Ramosibudi main street
	to Wholesale
	From Tar road to Madiakhole
	Café
Street re-gravelling	From new stands to
	sephukgubye main road

	From Ditshosing Tekeline to
	Mankete primary school
	From Ramothwa to Phooko
	and Raphahlelo main road
	From Mphebatho to Phooko
	and Raphahlelo main road
	From Thabanatshwana ZCC
	to Raphahlelo main road
Tarred roads	Main road from
	Senwamokgpe to Mamaila
	From Sephukhubye to
	Mamaila
Speed humps	Between Khudugane and
	Wholesale (03)
	Between Vuhlari Disabillity
	Centre and Moratabatho
	church
Low Level Bridges	Between Sebelaolo primary
	and Rapudi
	Between Mababsa and Phosa
	Between Water Affairs and

	Roerfontein poultry
	Between Mabina and
	Manyama
	Between Mabidilala and
	Mochekecheke
	Between Sebatseba and
	Rammaano
	Between Phoke and
	Ramphaka
	Between mabidilala and
	Moila
	Between Ramashia and
	Rakabe
	Between Sithole and
	Rabapane
	Between Leyanyabedi and
	Masuthat Rudzani
	Between Ramothwa and
	Mamaribe
Street Grading	The whole ward
Waste Management	

Skip Bins	Tloutswala next to Sam
	scrapyard (01)
	Matshelapata next to
	pavement crossing (01)
	Next to Mphebatho Tavern
	(01)
	Next to water Reticulation
	(01)
	Next to Rovers Sports Ground
	(01)
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Sephukhubye
Health centre/ mobile clinic	Roerfontein
Recreational Centre	Roerfontein
Library	Roerfontein
Recreational Centre and sports	Roerfontein
complex	
Sports ground upgrading	The whole ward
Housing	
New RDP house needed	Monate (20), Tekeline (30),
	Matshelapata (20), New

	2 1 (22) 2 11 11 (22)
	Stands (20), Ramosibudi (30),
	Mphebatho (20), Tloutswala
	(20), Khudugane (30),
	Meretjeni (20)
Incomplete RDP houses	Monate (10) and Tekeline
	(10)
Others	
Upgrading of Makala Secondary	Matshelapata
school	
Upgrading of Khudugane Secondary	Khudugane
School	
Construction of primary school	Khudugane
Funding of projects especially NPO	The whole ward
ensuring transformation	
developments an d creating	
employment	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Boreholes, bulk water supply	Mohlabaneng:
and reservoir	-extension C and B (x2)
Additional 2 boreholes, bulk	• Jamela
water supply and reservoir	
Installation of reticulation and	Mohlabaneng Section A and B
water storage tanks	• Jamela-Green Field(RDP) and
	Masemong
Sanitation	• Jamela (x120) and
	Mohlabaneng (x200)
Electricity	
Electricity backlog (New	• Mohlabaneng Primary
Extensions)	Extension (x55);
	Jamela-Masemong Extension
	(x35);
	Khosouthopa-Community
	Hall

High mast lights	Section C next to Makhubela
	(x1);
	• Section B next to Letsoalo
	Church (x1);
	Masemomg and RDP section
	(x1);
	• Jamela-Two line section (x2);
	• Jamela-Ngwamawayi (x1);
	• Iketleng (x1)
Road and Transport	
Street paving	Mohlabaneng-road to clinic,
	Lebaka school and sports
	complex;
	 Jamela Ngwamawayi street;
	• Mohlabaneng-road to
	Mohlabaneng primary;
	Mohlabaneng-Machubeni
	shop
	From Maake to Mailula;
	• Two line,
	Maakabjeng;

	Masemong;
	Iketleng and
	Masemomg Sub-section
Bridges	• Link at Rabothata Victor
	Section A and C;
	Between clinic next to Sesua
	Café;
	Between Iketleng and Two
	Line though to cemetery;
	Between Iketleng and Two
	Line;
	Between Ngwamawayi and
	Masemong;
	Between Masemong and RDP
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Mohlabaneng next to clinic
	(x1);
	• Jamela next to Mahlasedi
	crech Two line (x1);
	• Khosoutopa (x1);
	• Jamela between RDP and

	Masemong (x1) and
	Mohlabaneng next to Digger
	Eating House (x1)
Community Facilities	
Mobile clinic	Iketleng and Jamela
Library	Jamela-Green Field RDP
Park	Jamela
Youth Information Centre	Mohlabaneng Section A and C
Outdoor gym	Jamela and Mohlabaneng
Primary school-Construction	Jamela
of New Buildings	
Renovation of Mohlabaneng	Mohlabaneng
Primary School	
Construction of New Buildings	Molate High School
Community Park	Jamela-Green Field RDP
Housing	
New RDP houses	Mohlabaneng (x250) and,
	Jamela (x60)
Others	
Shopping complex	Jamela -Green Field RDP
Maintenance of all sports	Jamela and Mohlabaneng-Section C

grounds	
Upgrading of sports complex	Mohlabaneng-Section C
to FIFA standard	
Maintenance of three sports	Jamela
fields	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X4 Recent boreholes are dry	Maphalle
X7 boreholes needed	Maphalle
X7 boreholes not equipped	Shawela
X1 borehole equipped but dry	Ditshosing
X1 diesel borehole to be converted to	Maphalle
electricity	
X1 borehole (New)	Bjabjamela
X1 borehole (new)	Realidisha High School
X1 borehole (new)	Next to Ditshosing cemetry
Reservoir	Ditshosing and Shawela

Sanitation	
	Maphalle (x500). Shawela
	(x350) and Ditshosing (x300)
	units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Maphalle (Naledi B 30
	households)
	Maphalle (Ntswelemotse B 74
	households)
	Maphalle (Ntswelwmotse A
	60 households)
	Shawela (Extension B 180
	households)
	Shawela (extension C 55
	households)
Backlog (Post connection)	Maphalle (Ntswelemotse B
	60 households)
	Setabaneng RDP 100
	households
	Shawela 20 households
	Ditshosing 20 households

High mast lights	Maphalle (Ntswelemotse)
	(x1), Shawela (x3) and
	Ditshosing (x2)
Road and transport	
Paving of Streets	Mamatlepa street at Maphalle
	RDP Setabaneng street
	From church to Mashikishiki
	at Maphalle
	Bjabjamela Hlungwani street
	at Maphalle
	Naledi (Machete street)
	From Ntswelemotse to
	Makgothokwa
	From market stall to Tshwale
	street
	From Mosapa to Main road
	Shawela
	From Mothofi to Mathe street
	Shawela
	From Maringa to Sebe Street
	Shawela
L	

	From Nkwana to Baloyi
	Thomas street Shawela
	From Nokane Primary to
	Rasehoko street Ditshosing
	From Rabothata Modibi to
	Seabela Ditshosing
	From Nkwana to mohale shop
	Ditshosing
	From Semosa to Rabothata
	street Ditshosing
	From Semosa Lassi to
	MaMotlatso street Ditshosing
Low Level Bridges	Between Robert Rabothata
	and Rasekgolo Max
	Ditshosing
	Between Sebola Gilbert and
	Mohale Linah Ditshosing
	Between Wilson Malematsa
	and Tshwale magareth
	Ditshosing
	Between Tshepo Rabothata

	and Hezekiel Ditshosing
Culverts	Road to Maphalle cemetry
	Naledi next to Madisha
	Bjabjamela next to Anna
	Mokoni
	From Ramoshaba to Matsitele
	From Modish to Selai day care
	centre
	Street to Ditshosing cemetry
Bridges	Molototsi Bridge
	Mothatshi Bridge
Tar roads	Road from Maphalle to
	Mohale-nyana
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Next to water pump in
	Ditshosing
	Next to Sekgota Frank in
	Ditshosing
	Next to Lassi Semosa in
	Ditshosing
	Bjabjamela in Ditshosing

	Next to bridge in Shawela
	Next to old pump machine in
	Shawela
	Next to assemblies church in
	Shawela
	Next to Bethuel Lebea in
	Shawela
	Mmasekguswane via Blank
	water road
	Cattle dip next o day care
	centre in Maphalle
	Naledi next to ZCC in
	Maphalle
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Around the Motel
Old age facility	Around the Motel
Youth Information Centre	Around the Motel
Health Centre	Around the Motel
Sports Complex	Around the Motel
Housing	
Incomplete RDP Houses	Maphalle (02)

	Ditshosing (01)
New RDP houses needed	Maphalle (200)
	Shawela (250)
	Ditshosing (150)
Others	
Cultural village	Maphalle Motel area
Project funding	The whole ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 borehole need to be repaired	Femane
X1 borehole transformer's stolen	Khepharahlene
need to be replaced	
X2 water pumps machine	Ramoroka
stolen need to be replaced	
and	
• X1 borehole need to be	
upgraded	

Water pump machine not working	Mohlabaneng
X1 borehole need to be upgraded	Ditsosine
Water supply needed	 Femane-Extension 1 and 2, Mohlabaneng-Monakhesi and Manonyaneng; Ditshosine
Sanitation	
	Ramaroka (x200), Mohlabaneng
	(x200), Femane (x300),
	Ditshosine (x150) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Post connection	Mohlabaneng (x30); Ramaroka
	(x40); Femane (x30) and
	Ditshosine (x10)
High mast lights	Ditshosine (x2); Mohlabaneng
	(x5); Femane (x3) and Ramaroka
	(x4)
Road and Transport	
Tar road	• From Mokwakwaila to
	Khesothopa and

	• From Matipane to
	Maphalle
	• From Maholenyane to
	Maphalle
Bridge	Between Matipane to
	Maphalle (Molototsi
	river)
Waste management	
Collection of waste	Whole village
Skip bins	Femane (x1):
	Next to Maite Pre-school
	Ramaroka (x2):
	• Mohlomeni next to
	Ramono and
	Next to crech
Community Facilities	
Multi-purpose centre	Khepharahlene
Clinic	Khepharahlene
Library	Khepharahlene
Youth Information Centre with	Khepharahlene
community hall	

Sport Centre	Khepharahlene
Outdoor Gym	Khepharahlene
Old Age Facility (Art and Craft	Khepharahlene
Centre)	
Housing	
Incomplete and blocked houses	Ramaroka (x2)
New RDP houses	• Ramaroka (x150);
	 Mohlabaneng (x200);
	• Femane (x400) and
	• Ditshosine (x400)
Others	
Integrated Mining (sand and brick	Femane-Molototsi river
making)	
Shopping complex	Khepharahlene

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
A need for pipeline infrastructure	Mamaila

1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Mamaila (lebala cross)
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Mamaila (Tshamahantshi)
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Refilwe (R site)
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Refilwe (Central)
Borehole need to be converted to	Refilwe (west site)
hand pump to pressure pump	
Borehole need to be converted to	Graveyard site
hand pump to pressure pump	
3x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Nakampe (Meretjeni section)
3x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Nakampe (Nyezamba section)
3x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Nakampe (Reiness section)
1x existing borehole need to fixed	Makgakgapatse (Central)
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Makgakgapatse (Makgaka
	section)
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Makgakgapatse (Gandlanani
	section)
Erection of new reservoir	Makgakgapatse
Sanitation	
New units	
	Mamaila (x350), Refilwe (x350),
	Nakampe(x300), Makgakgapatse

	(x300) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Mamaila (x150), Nakampe
	(x150), Makgakgapatse (x150),
	Refilwe (x179)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Mamaila (x30), Nakampe (x39),
	Makgakgapatse (x63)
High mast lights	Refilwe (x6), Mamaila (x4),
	Nakampe (x2), Makgakgapatse
	(x2)
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Mamaila: Giyana street need to
	be paved/tarred
	Mamaila: from Malaka to
	Graveyard
	Mamaila: from Tribal to
	Tshamahantshi
	Refilwe: from Justice to
	graveyard
	Refilwe: form graveyard to
	church

Refilwe: from scrapyard to tar
road
Refilwe: from monareng to
Nakampe primary
Nakampe: from Kgatla to
Rabapane
Nakampe: from mokhiwa to
Sebitleng
Nakampe: from Mokutu to
Moshe
Nakampe: from Ramapuputla to
Mabulane
Nakampe: from Tipanyika to
Letsou
From Nakampe to Botshabelo
(tar road)
Makgakgapatse: from Makganya
to Ramphaka
Makgakgapatse: from Mafarela
to graveyard
Makgakgapatse: from Ultramel

	to Greenhouse
	Mmakgakgapatse: Makgaka main
	street
	Makgakgapatse: Gandlanani
	section main street
Low Level Bridges	X3 low level bridges in mamaila
	X3 low level bridges in Refilwe
	X3 low level bridges in Nakampe
	X3 low level bridges in
	Makgakgapatse
Bridges	From leshabana to water
	machine
	From Nakampe primary and R81
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Mamaila (x1), Refilwe (x1),
	Nakampe (x1) and
	Makgakgapatse (x1)
Community Facilities	
Library	Ward 22
Clinic	Ward 22
Youth Information Centre	Ward 22

Out-door gym	Ward 22
Old Age facility	Ward 22
Housing	
New RDP house needed	Mamaila (x500), Refilwe (x500),
	Nakampe (x500),
	Makgakgapatse (x500)
Incomplete RDP houses	Mamaila (x1) and Nakampe (x4)
Others	
Community gardening project	Nakampe
Revival of poultry project	Refilwe
(broilers)	
Poultry farm (layers)	Mamaila
Community gardening project	Makgakgapatse

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 borehole water pump machine	Belleview
broken need to fixed and new	

tanks are needed	
X1 borehole need to be equipped	Belleview clinic
X1 borehole water pump machine	Belleview clinic
stolen	
X1 borehole water pump machine	Sedibeng
broken and need to be fixed	
X1 borehole need to be equipped	Maupa
Water supply needed	Sefofotse;
	• Maupa;
	Belleview clinic section;
	Belleview winners park
	and
	 Sedibeng new stands
	And all villages in ward 23 with
	no water supply
Sanitation	
	Maupa (x100), Belleview (x140),
	Sedibeng (x120) and Sefofotse
	(x100) units
Electricity	
Backlog-electrification of villages	Whole ward (x460)

High mast lights	Sefofotse (x1):
	• Between Dorris and
	Machethe
	Sedibeng (x1):
	Between Matlonkinsi and
	Malebese
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Belleview:
	• Main road R81 to
	Cemetery and
	Main road R81 to Head
	Kraal
Low level bridges	Belleview:
	Between main road and
	cemetery
	Between Winners park
	and prim rose
	Sedibeng:
	Between Sedibeng and
	project centre
	Maupa:

	 Between Kheodi high school and Polar park Sefofotse: Between Sefofotse village and Sefofotse
Wasta managamant	cemetery
Waste management	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Skip bins	Whole ward
Community Facilities	
Community hall	Maupa-Next to Kheodi high school
Library	Maupa-Next to Kheodi high school
Outdoor gym	Belleview-Winners Park local ground
Youth information centre	Maupa-Next to Kheodi high school
Housing	
New RDP houses	Whole ward (x510)
Others	
Waste collection cooperative	Ward 23

project	
Piggery project	Ward 23

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
1x existing borehole need to be	Ntata
equipped	
Bulk pipeline water supply	Modjadji dam to Ntata
4x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Ramathithi
4x existing boreholes need to be	Seaphole
equipped with pumps and jojo	
tanks	
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Seaphole
2x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Mamatlepa (new stands)
Erection of new reservoir to	Mamatlepa
replace the current one	
Water reticulation	Mamatlepa
Upgrading of the existing water	Mamatlepa

pipeline	
Bulk line water supply	From Modjadji dam to Mamatlepa
Sanitation	
	Mamatlepa (x50), Seaphole
	(x100), Ramathithi (x25), Ntata
	(x100) and Mamokgadi (x50)
	units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Ramathithi (25 households)
	Seaphole Balotwsi (25
	households)
	Seaphole new stands (25
	households)
	Mamatlepa (45 households)
Backlog (post connection)	Mamatlepa (03 households)
High mast Light	
	Ntata (03), Ramathithi (01),
	Seaphole (02), Mamatlepa (03)
	and Mamokgadi (01)
Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Mamatlepa: from tar road to

	Tshwale
	Seaphole: from Tshepo Selowa to
	Khumelong
	Seaphole: from Ezweni frank to
	Clinic
	Seaphole: from Mashao to
	Mamatlepa David
	Ntata: from Mashao high school to
	Mamokgone Preschool
	Mamokgadi: from Lebea to
	Mamokgadi primary
	Mamokgadi: from Mamaila to
	Khetola
Low Level Bridges	Ntata: from Semphatong to
	Mashao high school
Culverts (x3)	The road to Balotswi in Seaphole
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Ntata (01), Mamatlepa (01),
	Ramathithi (01), Seaphole (01)
	and Mamokgadi (01)
Community Facilities	

Library	Mamatlepa
Youth Information Centre	Mamokgadi
Outdoor Gym	Mamatlepa
Sports Complex	Seaphole
Housing	
New RDP Houses	Mamatlepa (100), Seaphole (50),
	Ramathithi (17), Ntata (100) and
	Mamokgadi (60)
Others	
Job Creation	
Funding of all existing	Ward 24
community projects	
Establishment of mining project	Ward 24

Priori	ties	Villages/ Section
Water	and Sanitation	
Water	•	
•	X2 additional boreholes and	Boqa
	x10 Jojo tanks needed;	

•	X42 street taps and inward	
	taps needed	
•	X2 boreholes need to be	Taulome
	repaired;	
•	X1 borehole need to be	
	equipped;	
•	X2 water pump machine	
	broken and need to be fixed;	
•	Water pipe lines needed and	
	x10 Jojo tanks;	
•	Reservoir needed;	
•	X40 street taps needed and	
•	Need water supply to new	
	Taulome new extension	
•	X1 borehole need to be	Abel
	repaired;	
•	Need water pipes	
	connection from reservoir to	
	street taps;	
•	Need x12 Jojo tanks and	
•	Need water supply for new	

Abel new extension	
X2 borehole and a reservoir	Mothlele
needed	
Need water reticulation and	
x10 Jojo tanks	
Cattle dam needed	Abel, Taulome, Mohlele and
	Boqa
Sanitation	
	Boqa (x35), Taulome (x30),
	Abel (x25) and Mohlele (x200)
	units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Taulome New Extension (x120)
Backlog-Post connection	Boqa (x52); Mohlele (x20);
	Abel (x30) and Taulome (x40)
High mast lights	Mohlele (x2); Abel (x2); Boqa
	(x2) and Taulome (2)
Street lights	• Boqa
Road and Transport	
Pavement of streets	Abel:
	Abel main streets;

	 Road to cemetery and
	Road to the head kraal
	Taulome:
	 Main road
	Boqa:
	Main road to cemetery
	Mohlele:
	• From main road via
	cemetery to Head kraal
	and
	• From main road to
	main street
Low level bridges	Abel (x2):
	 Road to cemetery;
	Taulome:
	• Between Taulome and
	Mokgwathi
	Boqa:
	Between old stands and
	new stands
Bridge	• Between Abel and

	Shamfana;
	Mohlele cemetery
Tar road	• From Ga-Kuranta to
	Dzumeri;
	• From Maekgwe to
	Mokgwathi;
	• From Kuranta to
	Khesothopa
Re-gravelling of streets	Whole ward
New road	From Taulome to Abel
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Boqa (x4):
	 Section A and B;
	 Next to high mast light;
	 Next to Zitho café and
	Kellis sports ground
	Mohlele (x5):
	 Head kraal;
	• Ga-Sunane;
	 Next to Lebepe café;
	Ga-Rasekgopo and

	• Ga-Hutamo		
	Abel (x5):		
	Next to Seshene scrap		
	ward;		
	Next to Ndlonu scrap		
	ward;		
	Next to LT bar lounge;		
	Morwatshehla head		
	kraal and		
	• Next to Boreletsane		
	primary school		
Community Facilities			
Clinic	Abel/Taolume/Boqa		
Mobile clinic	Mohlele and Taulome		
Community Hall	Boqa/Taulome/Mohlele		
Library	Boqa		
Youth Information Centre	Boqa		
Parks	Boqa		
Indoor Gym	Mohlele		
Outdoor Gym	Boqa		
Sports Complex	Boqa		

Fencing of Cemetery	Taulome
Housing	
Incomplete and Blocked RDP	Boqa (x5) and
Houses	• Abel (x6)
New RDP houses	Boqa (x30); Taulome (x50);
	Abel (35) and Mohlele (x30)
Others	
Projects that need funding:	
• Thabitha Mohlale home base	
care	
Tsogang dropping centre	Mohlele
Arethekganeng dropping	Abel
centre	
Projects that need training and	
funding:	Mohlele
 Mountain view 	
Abel football club	Abel
School transport	Whole ward
Clinic project (Ngingirakani)	Boqa
Grading of sport ground	Taulome

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 borehole need to be upgraded	Shayameriri
to the modern boreholes	
X1 borehole need to be equipped	Shamfana
X2 boreholes need to be	Mpepule
equipped	
X1 borehole need beupgrade	Jokong near Thabisong Primary
	School
X1 borehole: water pump	Ramodumo
machine broken	
All villages in ward 26 need	Ward 26
water supply	
Sanitation	
	Jokong (x57), Kuranta (x80),
	Mpepule (x23), Ramodumo (x123)
	and Shamfana (x81) units
Electricity	

Electrification of villages	Jokong (x69); Mpepule (x11);
	Ramodumo (x5) and Shamfana
	(x64)
High mast lights	Jokong (x2)
Road and Transport	
Street paving	
Clinic Street	Ramodumo
Low Level Bridges	All villages in the ward
Waste Management	
Skip bins	 Jokong (x1)- next to Lerato tavern; Kuranta (1x)-next to Makatika Bar Lounge; Shamfana (x1)-next to community hall; Mpepule (x1)-next to head kraal and Ramodumo (x1)-pay point next to clinic
Community facilities	
Health Centre	Kuranta

Youth Information Centre	Shamfana next to Community Hall		
Library	Kuranta		
Community hall	Jokong		
Primary School	Jokong		
Housing			
New RDP house	Jokong (x86); Kuranta (x91);		
	Mpepule (x28); Ramodumo (x41)		
	and Shamfana (x64)		
Others			
Road sign board to Shamfana	Shamfana		
Funding of community mining	Molototsi river		
project.			

Priori	ties	Villages/ Section
Water	and Sanitation	
Water		
•	Upgrading of 4 boreholes	Mamanyoha
	and a reservoir	
•	Investigation of	Hlohlokwe(Bethuel)

boreholes	
• Drilling of x2 new	Hlohlokwe (Mokoropone and
boreholes with water	Creche)
tanks	
Equipping of borehole	Hlohlokwe next to Eric Mabunda
with water tanks	
• Upgrading of old	Rampepe
borehole and water tanks	
• Equipping of x2	Mookoni
boreholes with water	
tanks and servicing of	
pipe lines	
• Drilling of x2 new	Mookoni-New Stands
boreholes with water	
tanks	
Fixing of x1 borehole	Rajeke next to Maphama
• Equipping of x2	Rajeke next to Madekwana and
boreholes	Mafish
• Drilling of x1 new	Rajeke Primary School
borehole	
• Equipping of old	Mahekwe next to primary school

borehole and connection	
of pipes	
Drilling of x1 borehole	Mahekwe next to Rama Secondary
with water tanks	School
Sanitation	
	Mamanyoha (x150), Hlohlokwe
	(x150), Rampepe (x100), Mookoni
	(x120), Rajeke (x100) and
	Mahekwe (x60) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Rampepe-Extension (x20) and
	Rajeke-Extension (x20)
Backlog-Post connection	Mamanyoha (x5); Hlohlokwe
	(X10); Rampepe (x10); Mohokoni
	(x10); Rajeke (x5) and Mahekwe
	(5)
High mast lights	
	Hlohlokwe (x2), Rampepe (x2)
	and Mahekwe (x2)
Road and Transport	
Pavement of streets	Mamanyoha-from Kgatla

	to Matome road;		
	• Completion of phase 2-		
	Hlohlokwe pavement;		
	Rampepe-from bus stop to		
	Sekgota;		
	Mookoni-from tar road to		
	Rakwahla		
	• Rajeke-construction of		
	phase 2 and		
	Mahekwe-from Mokufi to		
	the cemetery.		
Tarring of road	Road from Mokwakwaila		
	to Mawa;		
	Road from Rampepe via		
	Mamanyoha to Taulome		
	and		
	• Road from Mookoni to		
	Buqa.		
Low Level Bridge	Rampepe		
	• Road to Ramabolela		
	Secondary School (x2)		

Mookoni				
•	Makgoshi street(x1)			
Mamanyoha				
•	Road	to	Mamanyo	oha
	Primai	ry scho	ol (x3);	
•	Motsin	ıyadi st	reet (x1);	
•	Crèche	street	(x2) and	
•	Mohal	e street	(x1)	
Mahekwe				
•	Road	from	Shisani	to
	Mathe	bula (x	3)	
Thloth	lokwe			
•	Paleni	street ((x2);	
•	Mangv	vako st	reet (x1);	
•	Next to	o Mpule	street (x1	.);
•	Mmah	laba-ro	ad	to
	cemete	ery (x1)) and	
•	Road t	o ZCC (x1).	
Rajeke				
•	Madek	wane s	treet;	
•	Teric S	Selowa :	street and	

	Main street		
Culverts	X3 culverts-from Mokwakwaila to		
	Rampepe		
Bridge	Between Mohokoni, Rajeke and		
	Buqa		
Waste Management			
Waste collection	Whole ward		
Skip bins	Whole ward		
Community Facilities			
Outdoor gym	All six villages		
Clinic and or Mobile clinic	Between Rajeke and Mahekwe		
Clinic	Rampepe		
Mobile clinic	Thlothlokwe		
Multi-purpose centre	Ward 27		
Sports complex	Mamanyoha		
Community hall	Thlothlokwe		
Housing			
Incomplete/Blocked RDP houses	Mamanyoha (x4)		
New RDP house	Mamanyoha (x200); Thlothlokwe		
	(x200); Rampepe (x200);		
	Mookoni (x200); Rajeke (x200)		

	and Mahekwe (x150)
Others	
Shopping complex	Mokwakwaila
Mining, Brick making, Trading	Mookoni
etc.	
Funding of projects	Whole ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Mahuntsi
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Masengani
1x new borehole with jojo	Mikolkomp
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Barcelona
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	New stands
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Shimonela
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Duvula shikulu
2x new borehole with jojo tanks	manyunyu
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Komisani sweswe

Sanitation	
New units	
	Mahuntsi (x40), Masengani (x40),
	Mikolkomp (x40), Barcelona
	(x45), New stands (x40),
	Shimonela (x30), Manyunyu
	(x60), Duvula shikulu (x70),
	Komisani sweswe (x70) and Deep
	11 (x70)
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Masengani (30), Mikolkomp (10),
	Barcelona (400), Shimonela (03)
	and Deep 11 (10)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Masengani (4), New stands (3),
	Shimonela (3), Manyunyu (10),
	Duvula shikulu (10)
High mast lights	Mahuntsi (2), Masengani (1),
	Mikolkompo (1), Barcelona (2),
	New stands (1), Shimonela (1),
	Manyunyu (2), Duvula shikulu (2),
	Komisani sweswe (2) and Deep 11

	(2)
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	From mahuntsi via new stands via
	shimonela to deep 11
	From mikolkompo via Barcelona
	via manyunyu via Duvula shikulu
	to Chake
	From Sports complex to join the
	road from Duvula shikulu
Low Level Bridges	Between mahuntsi to mikolkompo
	Between masengani to
	mikolkompo
	Between mikolkompo and
	Barcelona
	Next to Sam Mtileni
	Next to Mkhari
	Next to Sports complex (Grace
	Kubayi)
	Next to Bazooka
	Next to Mahlala
	Next to Mtititi (Manyunyu)

	Next to Daniel Mlambane
	(Manyunyu)
	Next to Stanley Ngobeni to Chief
	Duvula
	Next to Eva Annis
	Next to Khy Mayimela (Mahuntsi)
	Next to Jack Hlungwani (New
	stands)
	Next to Xitsabi (Shimonela)
	Next to Pastor Chita (Shimonela)
	Next to Heleketa (Shimonela)
	Next to Pastor Manganyi
	Next to Makonto
	Next to Japhta Xikalichani
	Next to Tshamakanyi
	Next to ZCC church
	Next to Mbateni Bar Lounge
Bridges	Mosukuluzi River
Culverts	Between Blinkwater and
	Rotterdam (1)
	After Mosulukuzi River (1)

Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Mahuntsi (2), Masengani (2),
	MIkolkompo (2), Barcelona (2),
	Barcelona (2), Barcelona (2),
	Shimonela (2), Manyunyu (2),
	Duvula shikulu (2), Komisani
	sweswe (2) and Deep 11 (2)
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Ward 28
Out-door Gym	Ward 28
Youth Information Centre	Ward 28
Swimming Pool	Ward 28
Recreational Centre	Ward 28
Satellite Police Station	Ward 28
Old Age Facility	Ward 28
Disability Centre	Ward 28
Addition of Classrooms	Dumani primary school
Addition of Classrooms	Berca primary school
Addition of Classrooms	Mahuntsi primary school
Housing	
New RDP house needed	Duvula shikulu (40), Manyunyu

	(40), Barcelona (40), Komisani
	Sweswe (50), Deep 11 (40),
	Mahuntsi (30), Masengani (30),
	Mikilkompo (30), Shimonela (30)
	and New stands (40)
Incomplete RDP houses	10 households in ward 28 (subject
	to verification by the ward
	committees of the sections)
Others	
Shopping Complex	Ward 28
Piggery Project	Ward 28
Bead Work Project	Ward 28
Cattle dip	Ward 28
Rotterdam Community Radio	Ward 28
Station	

Ward 29

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Replacement of water pre-paid	Mokgoba, Modjadjiskloof
meters	
X2 reservoir needed	Sekgopo
Reticulation extension	Sekgopo-Maboke
Additional boreholes needed (x4)	Sekgopo
Bulk water supply needed	Sekgopo
Replacement of asbestos water	Modjadjiskloof
pipes	
Sanitation	
Connection of sewage line	Mokgoba to Modjadjiskloof
X500 units needed	Sekgopo
Sewage pipe and booster pumps	Modjadjiskloof next to Khulani
needed	timbers
Connection of remaining houses	Modjadjiskloof
to the water borne sewerage	
system	

Electricity	
Replacement of electricity pre-	Mokgoba, Modjadjiskloof
paid meters	
Electrification of new extension-	Sekgopo-Maboke (x350)
Backlog	households
High mast lights	
Apollo lights needed	Mokgoba (x4); Sekgopo (x6) and
	Modjadjiskloof (x10)
Refurbishment of all LT overhead	Modjadjiskloof
lights	
Street lights	Replace all street lights in
	Modjadjiskloof and Mokgoba to
	Energy efficiency street lights,
	Street lights needed from
	Information centre to 1st Giyani
	turn off,
	Street lights needed at the
	intersection in Mooketsi (2nd
	Giyani turn off),
	Street lights at Mooketsi-
	Morebeng turn off.

Road and Transport	
Pavement of Streets	Mokgoba
	Sekgopo
Low level bridges	Mokgoba (x2)
	Sekgopo (x50)
Re-gravelling of streets	Sekgopo
Culverts	Sekgopo (x30)
Speed humps needed	Modjadjiskloof
Rehabilitation of informal streets	Modjadjiskloof
Road marking needed	Modjadjiskloof
Waste management	
Skip bins	Mokgoba (x1) and Sekgopo (x4)
Waste collection	Mokgoba; Sekgopo
Community Facilities	
School Admin offices needed	Maupa Primary School (Mokgoba)
	Mantsha Pre-school
	Maboke Pre-school
Class Blocks needed	Mantsha Pre-school (x2)
	Maboke Pre-school (x3)
Community hall	Sekgopo
Health centre	Sekgopo

Youth Information centre	Sekgopo
Maintenance of cemetery fence	Modjadjiskloof
Housing	
New RDP houses needed	Mokgoba (x1000) and Sekgopo
	(x350) units
Incomplete RDP houses	Sekgopo (x4) units
Community hall	Modjadjiskloof
Clinic	Modjadjiskloof
Others	
Land for development needed	Ward 29
Shopping complex	Ward 29
Funding of community projects	Ward 29

Priori	ties	Villages/ Section
Water	and Sanitation	
Water	•	
•	X1 borehole next to show	Matshelapata
	ground next to b	
	energised and	

X1 borehole next to new	
ZCC not operating need	
to be fixed.	
X1 borehole at Maulene	Mothobeki
need to be upgraded;	
X1 borehole at Sekotine	
need to be equipped and	
• X1 borehole at Maulene	
need to be energised.	
• X1 borehole next to	Boshakge
Makheala primary school	
need to be upgraded.	
X1 borehole next to	Ramaroka
cemetery water pump	
machine stolen.	
X3 boreholes need to be	Mabulane
equipped.	
New borehole needed	Tlatsa
• X1 borehole need to	Polaseng
energised and	
• X1 borehole next to	

Mononela household	
need to be fixed.	
Sanitation	
	Kgopong (x10), Polaseng (x150),
	Boshakge (x20), Mothobeki
	(x170), Ramaroka (x20),
	Mabulane (x14), Matshelapata
	(x80), Tlatsa (x15) and Sekgothi
	(x10) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	• Kgapane (x20);
	 Polaseng and Polaseng
	Extension (x90);
	Mothobeki and Mothobeki
	Extension (x120);
	Boshakge and Boshakge
	Extension (x70);
	 Matshelapata (x40);
	 Mabulane (x20);
	Sekgothi and Sekgothi
	Extension (x6) and

	• Tlatsa (x13)
High mast lights	Sekgothi:
	• Next to Sekgothi high
	school
	Polaseng:
	Between secondary and
	primary school
	Mothobeki:
	• Next to Mothobeki
	primary school
Road and Transport	
Pavement of streets	From Sekgothi to Boshakge
Low level bridges	Whole ward

Waste management					
Skip bins	Matshelapata (x1):				
	Next to Thusong liquor				
	restaurant				
	Polaseng (x1):				
	Next to Madimane café				
Community Facilities					
Clinic	Ramaroka-Mashasheng				
Youth Information Centre	Mothobeki				
Library	Mothobeki				
Sports Complex	Mothobeki				
Community Hall	Matipane and or Polaseng				
Housing	Still to be submitted				

STRATEGIC PHASE

Introductions

Greater Letaba Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) maps the need of the community and also determines strategies and plans to address the needs highlighted by the communities through the process of constitution. This section outlines the vision, objectives and strategies by the municipality to achieve the developmental aims. The approach adopted in this section is based on developing a strategic intent which is firmly entrenched:

Responding to the gap analysis and ensuring a developmental approach and an integrated response.

Strategic Intent of Greater Letaba Municipality

An effective integrated development process which includes strategic planning session culminated into the strategic intent which ultimately is a summary of what the municipalities' intents to achieve. The foundation established through strategic planning will assist Greater Letaba Municipality to focus all efforts and action towards the attainment of objective identified enabling municipality to live up to the expectorations on their communities.

The Greater Letaba Municipality Vision

A vision is an inspiring picture of a preferred future. It is not time-bound and serves as a foundation for all policy development and planning, including strategic planning.

In delivering on its purpose discussed above, Greater Letaba Municipality sets for itself the following vision:

"To be an outstanding agro-processing and eco-cultural tourism hub"

The Greater Letaba Municipality Mission (Aim)

The mission then seeks to succinctly identify what the institution does, why and for whom. In supporting its vision described above, Greater Letaba Municipality defines its mission (aim) as follows:

To ensure an effective, efficient and economically viable municipality through:

Provision of accountable, transparent and consultative and co-operative governance;

Promotion of local economic development and poverty alleviation;

Strengthening cooperative governance;

Provision of sustainable and affordable services and

Ensuring a safe and healthy environment.

The Culture and Values of Greater Letaba Municipality

Values identify the principles for the conduct of the institution in carrying out its mission. In working towards the achievement of its vision and mission, Greater Letaba Municipality subscribes to the following internal values which are in line with the *Batho-Pele* principles:

GLM Value	What It Means In Practice
Statement	what it means in Fractice
Teamwork	Mean that GLM representatives will cooperate, using their individual
	skills and providing constructive feedback, for the achievement of the
	municipality vision and mission.
	Is a combined effort, or the actions of a group, to achieve a common
	purpose or goal.
Commitment	The state or quality of being dedicated to a cause or activity.
	Willingness to give time and energy to the municipality activities.
Integrity	Living this value means that Greater Letaba Municipality representatives
	will display behaviour, attitudes and actions informed by honesty,
	commitment to the company, its policies, procedures and processes.
Value for money	Living this value means that Greater Letaba Municipality representatives
	ensure that the municipality has obtained the maximum benefit from the
	goods and services it both acquires and provides, within the resources
	available to it.
Consultation	Living this value means Greater Letaba Municipality representatives will
	seek and give advice, information, and/or opinion, usually involving a
	consideration.
Transparency	The obligation to act in an open and transparent manner.

GLM Value	What It Means In Practice				
Statement					
Accountability	The obligation to account.				
	To take responsibility for one's actions.				
Courtesy	The obligation to show politeness in one's attitude and behaviour				
	towards others.				
Innovation	Living this value means that Greater Letaba Municipality representatives				
	should translate ideas or invention into a goods or services that creates				
	value for the municipality and the community it serves.				

Table no. 49: GLM Culture and Value

The values discussion specifically emphasised that the values require targeted management intervention to ensure they are visible and "lived", and they should be assessed as part of the performance management approach of Greater Letaba Municipality, under direction of the Municipal Manager.

Alignment with Provincial and National Priorities/Strategies

National Priority Areas

Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;

Education;

Health;

Rural development, food security and land reform and

The fight against crime and corruption.

National Outcomes

Improved quality of basic education;

Along and healthy life for all South Africans;

All people in South Africa feel free and are safe;

Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;

Skilled and capable work force to support inclusive growth path;

An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network,

Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;

Sustainable human settlement and improved quality of household life;

A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;

Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced; Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and the World and An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

The National Development Plan Chapter

Economy and development;

Economic infrastructure;

Environmental sustainability: an equitable transition to low carbon economy;

An integrated inclusive rural economy;

Positioning South Africa in the world;

Transforming human settlement and the national space economy;

Improving education, training and innovation;

Promoting health;

Social protection;

Building safer communities;

Building a capable and development state and

Transforming society and uniting the country.

Provincial Objectives

Create decent employment through inclusive economic development and sustainable livelihood; Improve the quality of life of citizens;

Prioritize social protection and social investment;

Promote vibrant and equitable sustainable rural communities;

Raise the effectiveness and efficiency of development public service and

Ensure sustainable development.

SWOT ANALYSIS

SWOT analysis is a strategic planning tool used to discuss and evaluate the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threatens in the municipality. It identifies the internal factors that influence the strategic intent which assist the municipality to better align itself with existing conditions so as to maximise its ability to function optimally.

The SWOT Analysis provides a better understanding of environmental influences on the municipality, enabling it to effectively plan for future and makes strategic decisions based on this analysis. The information which is developed through the analysis will help bring new opportunities to the fore. Resources can be more effectively allocated when a thorough understanding of the factors affecting the municipality are taken into account as well as factors that are hindering the municipality are discovered and addressed.

Table no.50: SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weakness	Opportunity	Threats
Political Stability	Poor compliance to	Tourism e.g. Modjadji Nature	Water shortage and
in Council	Employment Equity target	Reserve	scarcity
Traditional	Poor communication in	Availability of land for	Labour unrest and
Leader	cascading council	agriculture and investment	disputes
relationship and	resolutions		
support			
Minimal service	Poor own revenue	Mining opportunities e.g.	High level of
delivery protest	collection	building sand	dependency due triple
			challenges
Well qualified	Lack of effective	Forestry and agro-	Land invasion
competent	monitoring and evaluation	processing	
leadership and			
staff			
Effective ward	Departments operating in	Bursaries for members of the	Land claim
committees	silos	public	
Internal control	Poor planning within the	Grant allocation (EPWP,	Crime level
in place	institution	BNG, Neighbourhood	
		development grants	
Strengths	Weakness	Opportunity	Threats
Effective	Lack of human resource		Climate change
external	strategy and succession		
communication	plan		
with the public			

Market related	Poor allocation of financial	Ageing infrastructure
remuneration	and human resource, delay	
packages	implementation of projects	
	Non-filling of vacant posts	Unavailability of
		tertiary institution
	High ill-discipline by	Rural-urban migration
	employees	
	Poor infrastructure	Non-payments of
	maintenance	services by consumers
	Ineffective implementation	Environmental factors
	of code of ethics	e.g. veld fire, over-
		grazing, drought and
		deforestation

KPA: SPATIAL RATIONALE
Strategic Objectives: Integrated Human Settlements

Specific priority	Problems/Issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interven	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue			tions		2017/2018	
Land invasion and	Lack of land invasion	To ensure that	Development of land	Development of land	Implementation	Economic
informal settlement	strategy	municipality has land	invasion strategy	invasion strategy by	of land invasion	development
		invasion strategy		2017	strategy	and planning
Acquisition of land	Shortage of land for	Ensure that the	Acquire land for	Amount budgeted for		Economic
for development	development and	municipality set aside an	development and	land acquisition		development
	residential for low and	amount from its budget	residential	No. of land parcels		and planning
	middle income in Ga-	for the acquisition of land		acquired for		
	kgapane and	in Ga-Kgapane and		development		
	Senwamokgope	Senwamokgope for				
		development				
Township		Ensure that sites are	Demarcation of sites	No. of sites demarcated		Economic
establishment/demar		demarcated	and township			development
cation of sites			establishment			and planning
SPLUMA	Non-implementation	To ensure that SLUMA is	Appointment of			Economic
	of SPLUMA	implemented	human resource			development
						and planning

Table 51: Strategies

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

Strategic Objective: Improved Quality Of Life

Specific priority	Problems/Issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Water and	Shortage of water and	To ensure that all	Liase with the Mopani	Increase the number of		Technical
sanitation	sanitation rural areas	households have access	District Municipality to	households with access		Services
	as well as in urban	to water and sanitation.	replace ageing	to water and sanitation.		
	areas.		infrastructure.			
			Liase with the Mopani			
			District Municipality to			
			provide water in a cost			
			effective as well as			
			maintaining and			
			upgrading.			
Free basic services	Majority of people live	To ensure that all	Continuous update of	No. increase of indigent		Finance
	below poverty line.	qualified households	indigent register.	households that have		
		have access to free basic		access to free basic		
		services.		services		

Specific priority	Problems/Issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Road and storm	Maintenance	To ensure that all	Develop roads and storm	Number of km gravel		Technical
water drainage		communities have access to	water management	roads maintained.		services
		road and storm water.	system to assist in			
			managing the provision of			
			road infrastructure.			
Public transport	Inaccessibility of	To ensure that people have	Establishment of	No. of people having		Community
	public transport.	access to reliable public	partnership with private	access to public		services
		transport.	taxi and bus owners	transport.		
			through strengthening of			
			local public transport			
			forum.			
Electricity	Households without	To ensure that households	Liaise with Eskom to	No. of households		Technical
	access to electricity.	have electricity.	provide electricity that is	having access to		services
			cost-effective, sustainable	sustainable, cost-		
			and affordable.	effective and affordable		
				electricity.		
	Modjadjiskloof town:	To ensure that households	Replacing the ageing	Improve quality of		Technical
	Ageing electricity	in Modjadjiskloof have	electricity infrastructure.	electricity in		services
	assets.	electricity.		Modjadjiskloof.		

Specific priority	Problems/Issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Maintenance and	Dilapidated and	To ensure that there is	Office space need analysis	% decrease of office backlog.		Technical
upgrading of	unused municipal	sufficient office space for				services
municipal buildings	buildings.	employees.				
Electricity network	Electricity outrage	To ensure sustainable	R-Value spent on	Implementation of		Technical
maintenance and		and reliable energy	maintenance of electricity	maintenance plan.		services
upgrade		supply.	infrastructure.			
Road, storm water	Inaccessibility and	To maintain and	Development of road and	R-Value spent on		Technical
maintenance and	maintenance	upgrade road and storm	storm water management	maintenance of road and		services
upgrade		water services.	system.	storm water infrastructure.		
Waste management	Only Modjadjiskloof,	To ensure that both	Develop plans to ensure	No. of household in rural and		Community
	Senwamokgope and	urban and rural	that all households have	urban areas have access to		services
	Ga-Kgapane	households have access	access to waste removal.	waste management.		
	households have	to refuse removal.				
	access to refuse		Develop cost recovery			
	removal, rural areas		and affordable plan.			
	still a challenge.					
			Develop plans on maintain			
			and upgrading municipal			
			waste management assets.			

Specific priority	Problems/Issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Environmental	Unavailability of by-	Ensure that				Community
management	laws on	environmental				services
	environmental	regulations are				
	management.	implemented.				
		To ensure that eco-				
		schools environmental				
		programmes are				
		implemented.				

KPA: ECONOMIC DEVELOMENT

Strategic objective: Improved Local Economy

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Local economic	Marketing of the	To promote the	Develop the marketing	Number increase in		Economic
development	municipality	municipality in South	strategies to promote the	investment in the		development
		Africa and	municipality	municipality		and planning
		international				
	No jobs created	To eradicate poverty	Intensify the functionality of	Number of jobs created		Economic
	through tourism	through tourism	tourism forum.	through tourism activities		development
		activities	Review tourism strategies and			and planning
			establish partnership with			
			operators			
	No jobs created	To eradicate poverty	Intensify the functionality of	Number of jobs created		Economic
	through agriculture	and to improve local	agricultural forum.	through agricultural		development
		economy	Develop strategies to assist the	activities		and planning
			emerging farmers			
	Limited sustainable	To eradicate poverty	Development of SSME's and	Number of jobs created		Economic
	jobs created through	through enterprise	local service provider's support	through enterprise		development
	SSME's initiatives	initiatives	programme.	development initiatives		and planning

KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILTIY

Strategic objective: Sustainable Financial Institution

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Revenue	Poor revenue	To increase revenue and	Implement pre-paid meter	% of revenue collected.		Finance
management	collection	become financially	as a measure to reduce			
		sustainable.	municipal debts.			
			Ensure that rate and tax			
			policies are implemented.			
Expenditure and	Spending more than	To ensure that	Budget within the			Finance
Budget management	budgeted.	expenditure is per	benchmark of the national			
		budget	treasury with MFMA			
	Unrealistic projected		guidelines.			
	number of projects.					
Supply chain	Non-compliance to	To ensure compliance	Draft supply chain	Draft supply chain		Finance
management	SCM.		processes and ensure that	processes and ensure		
			is equitable and	that is equitable and		
			transparent and in line	transparent and in line		
			with legislation.	with legislation.		

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Fleet management	Non-compliance with	To ensure that	Appointment of fleet			Finance
	fleet management	municipal fleet is	management manager.			
	policies.	managed effectively.				
Billing, rates and	Non-payment of	To ensure increase in	Implement by-laws to	% decrease in variances.		Finance
taxes	services.	revenue collection.	enforce payments.			
Investment and	Low revenue base	Financial mobilisation.	Continua's investment	Amount of money		Finance
resource			after utilization of the	generated from		
mobilisation			investment for	investment.		
			infrastructure.			
Asset management	GRAP 17	To manage, maintain	Updating of assets register	% assets GRAP 17		Finance
		and upgrade assets in	in terms of legislation.	complaints.		
		terms of GRAP 17.				
			Conversion to be GRAP 17			
			compliance.			
			Regular verification of			
			office equipment and			
			furniture against asset			
			register.			

Specif	ic priorit	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/Interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue						2017/2018	
Cost	recovery an	l Non-payments of	To ensure increase	% increase in collection			Finance
debt co	ollection	municipal services.	collection rate and	rate.			
			reduction in outstanding				
			debts.				

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Strategic objective: Improve Governance and Organisational Excellence

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance	Target	Directorate
issue				indicator	2017/2018	
Information	IT infrastructure not	Ensure IT is up to the	Develop and implement IT plans	% functional of		Cooperate
technology	upgraded.	required standard.	and programmes.	information		services
	IT infrastructure not			technology system.		
	up to standard (Old).					
Risk management	Slow implementation	Ensure the effectiveness	Ensure that identified risk	% reduction in the		Cooperate
	of mitigation plans.	of risk management	assessment are minimised.	audit queries.		services
		processes.				
External audit	Slow pace in	Ensure improved audit	Implement council decision and	% reduction in the		Cooperate
	attending to AG	outcome.	policies.	audit queries.		services
	findings.					
Internal audit	Slow rate in the	Ensure improved audit	Implement council decision and	% reduction in the		Cooperate
	implementation of	outcome.	policies.	audit queries.		services
	audit findings.					
Public participation	Lack of attendance of	Ensure effective and	Conduct stakeholder awareness.	Increase number		Cooperate
and ward committee	youth and educated	structured community	Development of public	public attendance to		services
	people.	participation.	participation programme.	public participation.		

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Inter-governmental	Non-participation of	To establish and	Identify and engage	% increase in the		Cooperate
relation	some sector	develop sound-	prospective partners.	sustainable cooperative		services
	departments to	governmental relations.		governance.		
	municipal strategic					
	meetings.					

KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic objective: Improved Human Resource

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Legal services	Delay in finalization	To ensure that the	Out-sourcing.			Mayor's
	of cases.	municipality have SLA				office
		with all service				
		providers.				
	Lack of problem		Training of employees on	% of case addressed		Mayor's
	solving and		policy and code of	within 14 days of the		office
	negotiation skills.		conduct.	agreement.		
Employment equity	Inability to attract	Ensure compliance to	Head-hunting.	Number of people in		Mayor's
	suitably qualified	employment equity		three levels from		office
	people.	plan.		Employment Equity		
				Plan.		
Skill development	No bursary scheme	Ensure skilled and	Developed training	% increase in skilled		Mayor's
	for employee.	capacitated workshops.	programme.	workshop.		office
			Budget for employee			
			bursary Scheme.			

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Integrated	IDP and budget not	Ensure alignment.	A continuous IDP	% of project		Mayor's
development plan	aligned		monitoring through PMS.	implemented as per IDP.		office
	Projects not					
	implemented as per					
	IDP.					
Human resource	Delay in filling of	Ensure that all	Filling of the general	Number of general		Mayor's
	posts.	positioned are filled.	workers posts.	worker position filled.		office
PMS	Non-compliance to	To promote	Conduct regular	% to compliance to PMS		Mayor's
	PSM regulation.	accountability and	reporting, assessment,	regulation.		office
		compliance.	review and capacity			
			building on PMS			
			management.			
Labour relations	Unhealthy	Ensure sound labour	Functional and effective	Reduced conflict with		Mayor's
	relationship with	relations.	local labour forum.	management.		office
	management.					
Occupational and		To ensure safe working	OHS programme	Reduction in the		Mayor's
healthy safety		environment.	implemented.	number of accidents.		office

SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Disability	Non-participation of	Ensure the participation	Intensify the involvement	% increase in		Mayor's
development	people with disability	of disability	of people with disability in	participation by people		office
	in community and		initiatives and	with disability		
	government activities		programmes			
Gender development	Limited participation	To ensure that gender	Support and promote	% increase in		Mayor's
	of women in	equity is promoted	gender equity	participation of		office
	government activities	through government		community in gender		
		initiatives		initiatives and		
				mainstream		
				programmes		
Youth development	Effective	Ensure quality of live for	Intensify the involvement	% increase in		Mayor's
	participation of youth	youth through	of the youth in the	participation by youth in		office
	in government	government initiatives	initiatives and	in municipal initiatives		
	programmes		programmes	and mainstream		
				programme		

Specific priority	Problems/issue		Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue						2017/2018	
Elderly	Effective participation elderly people government	of in	Ensure that elderly people are taken care of	Support and promote elderly programmes	% increase in participation by the elderly in municipal initiatives and mainstream		Mayor's office
HIV/AIDS programmes	High rate HIV/AIDS	of	Promote mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS issues in the programmes of the municipality	Mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS issues in all municipal programmes	% increase in HIV/AIDS programmes in the municipality		Mayor's office
			пипстранцу				

SOCIAL SERVICES

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Housing	Shortage of housing	Ensure that all	Liaise with COGHSTA to	Number increase of		Community
		households have access	eradicate housing backlog	households have access		services
		to housing		to at least RDP		
				standardise housing		
Sports, Art and	No SLA with the	To promote a healthy	Development of SLA with	Number of meetings to		Community
culture	Department of	lifestyle	the Department of Sport,	be held		services
	Sports, Art and		Art and Culture			
	Culture					
Education	Dilapidated and	To ensure the provision	Liaise with the	% decreasing		Community
	shortage of	of infrastructure	Department of Education	educational facilities		services
	educational		to provide educational	backlog		
	infrastructure		infrastructure			
Safety and security	Shortage of police	Ensure the safety of	Liaise with the	% reduction in crime in		Community
	facilities and	communities and	Department of Safety and	the municipality		services
	personnel	visitors	Security to provide			
			facilities and			
			implementation of safety			
			programmes			

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance indicator	Target	Directorate
issue					2017/2018	
Health services	Shortage of health	Ensure accessible and	Liaise with the Department	Number of health		Community
	facilities	affordable health	of Health to provide health	facilities in the		services
		services	services	municipality		
Social development	Access of social	Ensure accessibility of	Liaise with the Department	Number increase of		Community
services	development services	social development	of Social Development to	beneficiaries in social		services
		services	provide health services	development initiatives		

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Specific priority	Problems/issues	Strategic objectives	Strategies/interventions	Performance	Target	Directorate
issue				indicator	2017/2018	
Disaster risk	Disaster vulnerable	To prevent loss of lives	Implementation of disaster	% reduction of		Community
	municipality.	and infrastructure	risk management plan.	disaster risks.		services
		damages due to disaster.				

Strategic Map

A strategic is used to develop a picture of the strategy of the municipality. It depicts the objectives in support of the strategy in terms of different perspectives, namely the learning perspective, institutional perspective, the financial and the customer perspective. This step in strategy formulation acts as the integration of strategy and operational planning. The following are the most important benefits of developing a strategic map:

It focuses on the most important processes that need to be addressed;

It combines a growth strategy as well as a productivity strategy to be sustainable;

It creates a foundation to be innovative;

It focuses on both tangible as well as intangible;

The strategy map's methodology is aimed to steer away from a sectoral approach to ensure integrated development of the needs of the municipality.

The strategy map leads to the development of scorecards at different levels that will be used as the management tool whereby planning, implementation, monitoring, review measurements and assessment can be facilitated. This approach aims to ascertain whether the Greater Letaba Municipality has made any progress towards attainment of its strategies and objectives as identified. A good strategy map focuses on the strategic logic between cause and effect relationships and between current activities and long-term success. The reviewed strategy map is shown in the picture below:

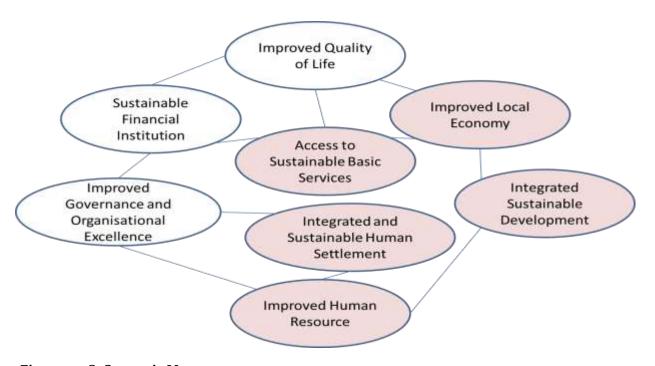


Figure no.8: Strategic Map

Strategic Objectives

Improve quality of life

The municipality wanted to improve the quality of life of its residence through access to basic services.

Improve local economy

Local economic development within the Greater Letaba Municipality is important to create jobs and alleviate poverty.

Integrated sustainable development

There is a need for the municipality to address current challenges within the municipality, while taking into account the needs of the future generation.

Sustainable financial institution

The need to improve financial position is important to the municipality because it will assist in the delivery of services

Improve governance and organisational excellence

To improve effectiveness and efficiency, standardised policies and procedures need to be established within the municipality. This will lead to open and transparent decision-making and sound governance practices.

Access to sustainable basic services

It is important for the community to access basic services in order for the municipality to become effective and efficient in-terms of service delivery.

Integrated and sustainable human settlements

There is a need for the municipality to plan for future human settlement development so that we address the injustices of the past.

Improve human resource

In order for the municipality to deliver on its mandate there is a need to develop and capacitate the workforce.

Outcomes

The Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) has identified outcomes whereby the Strategic Agenda can be implemented and monitored. Of critical nature for the municipality will be to link its strategic objectives to outcome 9. The table below provides the details whereby the strategic objectives of the municipality can be linked to the outputs or key performance Areas as stipulated by the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Table no.52: Outcomes

DPLG KPA	OUTCOME 9	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Municipal	Implementation of differentiated	Improve governance and
transformation and	approach to planning, financial and	organisational excellence
Organisational	administration.	
development	Administrative and financial capability.	
Basic Service	Improve access to basic services	Access to sustainable basic
Delivery		services
LED	Community Work Programme	Improve local economy
Municipal Financial	Administrative and Financial	Sustainable financial
Viability and	Capability	institution
Management		
Good Governance	Deepen democracy through refined	Effective and efficient
and Public	ward committee system	community involvements.
Participation		

Operational Strategies

In-terms of the municipal system act (32 of 2000), section 26, it indicate that the municipality should develop the operational strategies. Greater Letaba Municipality has achieved these by linking programmes implemented within the municipality to the KPA's identified and linked to the strategic objectives. The operational strategies are represented below in-terms of the different KPA's.

PROJECT PHASE

Introduction

During the strategy phase, strategic objectives where developed on how the municipality is going to achieve the strategic themes and ultimate goals of service delivery to and a better life for the community. These strategic objectives must now be operationalized through the identification of projects that will enable the municipality to deliver on its commitment to the community.

Projects are identified through needs experienced by the community and the councillors in their areas or villages, municipal departments and officials from departmental plans, sector plans, specialist studies and maintenance programmes, and strategic planning exercises might identify projects of strategic importance.

When deciding on the implementation of projects, the municipality must ensure that priority issues and needs are addressed and that projects be implemented where it will benefit the municipality the most. Also very important is that the municipality must ensure that with its limited financial and human resources, due regard is given to priority issues and maintenance projects during the distribution of resources.

The community must also be involved and informed regarding the decision to implement projects. Community involvement will rule out biasness towards certain community grouping and will ensure buyin from community members in implementation of projects. Community involvement is achieved through; inter alia, the IDP Representative forum. Budgets need to be allocated to projects, quarterly targets and activities established to ensure that the municipality will be in a position to fund and implement identified projects within time and budget and that under or overspending on projects in minimise.

Table no.53: Projects

Summary of Operation Budget

	2017/2018 Medium Term Revenue		
	& Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20
Revenue By Source			
Property rates	10 213 986.29	10 796 183.51	11 400 769.79
Service charges - electricity revenue	20 029 100.87	21 170 759.61	22 356 322.15
Service charges - refuse revenue	5 929 151.77	6 267 113.42	6 618 071.77
Rental of facilities and equipment	266 060.59	281 226.05	296 974.71
Interest earned - external investments	4 292 037.46	4 536 683.59	4 790 737.87
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	8 275 880.16	8 747 605.33	9 237 471.23
Fines, penalties and forfeits	400 168.97	422 978.61	446 665.41
Licences and permits	6 665 282.08	7 045 203.16	7 439 734.54
Agency services	2 066 490.34	2 184 280.29	2 306 599.99
Transfers and subsidies	227 037 000.00	244 740 000.00	257 075 000.00
Other revenue	13 383 744.24	6 219 117.66	6 567 388.25
Gains on disposal of PPE	112 996.80	119 437.62	126 126.12
Total Revenue (excluding capital	298 671 899.58	312 530 588.85	328 661 861.83
transfers and contributions)			

Expenditure By Type			
Employee related costs	73 884 713.03	78 096 109.24	82 469 392.35
Remuneration of councillors	20 050 894.24	21 193 795.21	22 380 647.74
Debt impairment	5 750 551.79	6 078 333.24	6 418 719.91
Depreciation & asset impairment	15 041 010.00	15 898 530.61	16 788 964.96
Repairs and maintenance	10 679 888.07	11 388 641.69	12 026 405.62
Bulk purchases	14 964 871.27	15 892 693.29	16 830 362.19
Contracted services	13 868 220.80	14 608 709.39	15 426 797.11
Other expenditure	63 961 242.38	67 470 325.35	71 226 246.93
Total Expenditure	218 201 391.58	230 627 138.02	243 567 536.82
Surplus/(Deficit)	80 470 508.00	81 903 450.84	85 094 325.01

Capital Projects

Mayor's Office

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	lium Term Expenditure Framework		
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Council vehicles (Mayor)	GLM	R1 300 000			GLM
Council vehicles (Speaker)	GLM	R800 000			GLM
Banners	GLM	R50 000			GLM
Podiums (x2)	GLM	R20 000			GLM
Recording Machine (Imbizo and Coorp)	GLM	R50 000			GLM
Interior decoration: Reception	GLM	R50 000			GLM

KPA: Spatial Rationale

Strategic Objective: Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlement

Project Name	Project	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing
	Location				Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Panorama Stands Development	Modjadjiskloof	R1 000 000			GLM
Modjadjiskloof Houses	Modjadjiskloof	R800 000			GLM
Urban Renewal	GLM	R1 400 000			GLM

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing
					Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Enhancement and Beautifications of Town Entrance	GLM	R150 000			GLM
Planning (Quantity Surveyor)	GLM	R600 000			GLM
Review District SDF to cover all Communities in the	GLM	R1 500 000	R1 800 000	R2 000 000	MDM
District Area					
Land use and Land use Determination	GLM	R1 000 000	R1 200 000	R1 400 000	MDM

KPA: Basic Services

Strategic Objective: Improve Quality of Life Priority: Road, Storm Water and Bridges

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Implementing		
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent
Ga-Kgapane Storm Water Channels	Ga-Kgapane	R1 000 000			GLM
Itieleng-Sekgosese Street Paving-Construction	Itieleng-Sekgosese (Ward 12)	R2 354 950	R3 000 000		GLM
Khosotupa Taxi Rank	Khosotupa	R590 100			GLM
Wholesale Taxi Rank	Sekgosese	R500 000			GLM
Modjadji Ivory Route Phase 1	Modjadji	R2 500 000	R4 000 000	R3 000 000	GLM
Graders (x2)	GLM	R2 500 000			GLM
Graders	GLM		R3 000 000		GLM

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Terr	n Expenditure Fr	amework	Implementing
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent
Suction Tanker	GLM	R1 100 000			GLM
Roller Compactor (x1)	GLM	R300 000			GLM
Thibeng Street Paving	Thibeng (ward 1)		R300 000	R4 000 000	GLM
Madumeleng-Tibeng Phase 2	Madumeleng-Tibeng (ward 1)	R300 000			GLM
Tshabelamatswale Street Paving	Tshabelamatswale (ward 3)		R300 000		GLM
Ward 5 Street Paving	Malematja (ward 5)	R300 000			GLM
Paving Mokwasele Cemetery-Planning	Mokwasele (ward 6)	R300 000	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	GLM
Khethothone Street Paving	Khethothone (ward 6)			R300 000	GLM
Ward 9-Sekgopo Street Paving	Malatji-Clinic (Ward 9)	R300 000			GLM
Mapaana Street Paving	Maapana	R300 000			GLM
Hlabeleng Street Paving-Phase 2	Hlabeleng (ward 11)	R300 000			GLM
Ward 13-Senwamokgope	Senwamokgope (ward 13)	R300 000			GLM
Lemondokop Street Paving-	Lemondokop (Ward 14)	R2 354 950	R5 000 000		GLM
Construction					
Ward 15 Street Paving Phase 2	Ward 15	R300 000			GLM
Tipper Trucks (x2)	GLM	R1 500	000		GLM

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Implementing		
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent
Sephukubje Street Paving-Ward 16	Sephukubje (ward 16)		R300 000	R3 000 000	GLM
Ward 17 Street Paving	Mamaila-Kolobetona (ward 17)	R300 000			GLM
Jamela Street Paving	Jamela (ward 19)	R300 000			GLM
Maphalle Street Paving	Maphalle (ward 20)	R300 000			GLM
Abel Street Paving	Abel (ward 25)	R300 000			GLM
Ramaroka Street Paving	Ramaroka	R300 000			GLM
Seatlalene Street Paving	Seatlalene	R3 500 000			GLM
Moshakga Street Paving	Moshakga	R300 000	R3 000 000	R4 000 000	GLM
Mohlabaneng Street Paving	Fruit Shop to Graveyard	R300 000			GLM
Sehlakong Street Paving	Sehlakong Cemetery	R300 000			GLM
Maupa Street Paving	Maupa (ward 23)	R300 000			GLM
Block 18 Street Paving	Block 18 (ward 24)		R300 000		GLM
Mmamokgadi Street Paving	Mmamokgadi (ward 24)		R350 000	R3 000 000	GLM
Ramodumo Street Paving	Ramodumo (ward 26)		R300 000		GLM
Jokong Street Paving	Jokong (ward 26)		R300 000		GLM
Modjadjiskloof Water Fall Paving	Modjadjiskloof (ward 29)	R300 000			GLM

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent
Mokgoba Street Paving	Mokgoba (ward 29)	R300 000			GLM
Sekgopo Street Paving	Ramoadi Matlou	R300 000			GLM
	(ward 29)				
Boshakge-Mabulane Street Paving	Boshakge-Mabulane	R300 000			GLM
	(ward 30)				
Makhutukwe Street Paving	Makhutukwe		R300 000		GLM
T805:Repair of Flood Damaged Infrastructure:	GLM	R12.585			RAL
Major Rehabilitation of Surfaced Roads					
T807:Repair of Flood Damaged Infrastructure:	GLM	R10.354			RAL
Major Rehabilitation of Surfaced Roads					
T808:Repair of Flood Damaged Infrastructure:	GLM	R25.302			RAL
Major Rehabilitation of Surfaced Roads					
Low Level Bridges	GLM	R1 606 505	R3 000 000	R3 504 633	GLM
Las Vegas Street Paving	Las Vegas	R7 350 000	R3 500 000	R5 000 000	MIG
Sidewalks From Ga-Kgapane to Mokwakwaila	Ga-Kgapane to			R12 043 610	MIG
	Mokwakwaila				
Reconstruction of 2 Flood Damaged Bridges	Ga-Ntata	R29.261.211			RAL
(Road D3213 and D3212)					

Priority Issue: Maintenance and Repair

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term Ex	Implementing		
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent
Upgrading of Streets-Sekgopo Moshate	Sekgopo Moshate	R7 350 000	R6 000 000	R2 500 000	MIG
Upgrading of Streets-Ramphenyane	Ramphenyana	R5 708 320	R3 500 000	R5 000 000	MIG
Upgrading of Streets-Dichosing	Dichosing	R6 850 000	R3 500 000	R5 000 000	MIG

Project Name	Project	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing
	Location	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent
Upgrading of Streets-Ga-Ntata	Ga-Ntata	R6 850 000	R4 000 000	R4 500 000	MIG
Upgrading of Streets-Mamphakhathi	Mamphakhathi	R7 068 816	R3 500 000	R5 000 000	MIG
Upgrading of Streets-Mapaana	Mapaana			R300 000	GLM
Purchasing of Sliding Steel Gate	Kgapane Sub-	R20 000			GLM
	office				
Fencing of Municipal Workshop	GLM	R133 000			GLM
Steel Fence	Senwamokgope	R150 000	R100 000		GLM
Household based Road Maintenance	GLM	R16.004.021	R14.900.000	R18.000.000	DPWRI
EPWP-Sekgopo Tribal Authority	Sekgopo	R194.600			DPWRI
Flood Damage Repairs: Babangu to Ndhengeza to	GLM	R218.288	R60.000	R80.000	RAL

Noblehoek to Maphalle					
Flood Damage Repairs: Construction of Bridge	Polaseng	R117.555.00	R2.500	R3.000	RAL
Flood Damage Repairs	Lebaka to Jamela	R6.000		R6.000	RAL
Flood Damage Repairs	Lemondokop to Olifantshoek	R17.000	R5.000		RAL

Project Name	Project	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing
	Location				Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Refurbishment of Mokwakwaila Sub-Offices, Toilets	Mokwakwaila	R500 000			GLM
and Kitchen	Sub-Office				
Refurbishment of Municipal Workshop and Stores	GLM	R570 000			GLM
Refurbishment Of Modjadjiskloof K53 Testing	Modjadjiskloof	R200 000			GLM
Ground					

Refurbishment of Cooperate Serv	ice Offices,	GLM	R200 000		GLM
Toilets, Kitchen and Registry					

Priority Issue: Electricity

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term Exp	ork	Implementing	
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Upgrade of Electricity to NERSA Standard-	GLM	R4 000 000	R6 000 000		GLM
NERSA Compliance					
Highmast in Various Villages	Jamela, Jokong, Maphalle	R2 400 000		R3 872 606	GLM
	and Shawela				
Split Metering in Modjadjiskloof and Vending	Modjadjiskloof	R2 000 000			GLM
System					
Refurbishment of Electricity Network-Phase 2	GLM	R80 000			GLM
Highmast Lights in 12 Villages	GLM		R4 151 000	R3 114 000	MIG

Priority Issue: Waste and Environmental Management

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Medium Term Expenditure Framework				
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020			
Landfill Site	Maphalle	R2 000 000	R4 000 000	R2 000 000	GLM		
Drive on Lawn mover	GLM	R350 000			GLM		
Waste Management Bakkie	GLM	R350 000			GLM		
Purchasing of Skip Bins (x30)	GLM	R450 000			GLM		

Drop off Centre (Waste Temporary Storage)	Mamaila Phaphadi	R500 000	R500 000	GLM
Rural Transfer Stations	GLM	R500 000	R1 000 000	GLM
Ga-Kgapane New Cemetery Earthworks	Ga-Kgapane	R400 000		GLM

Priority Issue: Recreation and Other Facilities

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Implementing Agent		
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Madumeleng/Shotong Sports Complex	Madumeleng/Shotong	R3 024 250	R6 250 000	R7 500 000	GLM
Thakgalane Sports Complex	Thakgalane	R2 524 250	R6 250 000	R7 500 000	GLM
Mamanyoha Sports Complex	Mamanyoha	R3 414 503	R6 250 000	R11 017 086	GLM
Rotterdam Sports Complex	Rotterdam	R3 500 000	R6 500 000	R4 000 000	GLM
Lebaka Sports Complex-phase 2	Lebaka	R2 564 000			MIG

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fran	iework	Implementing
					Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Mokwakwaila Youth Centre	Mokwakwaila		R400 000	R2 000 000	GLM
Science Centre (State of the Art)	GLM			R600 000	GLM
Ramodumo Youth Centre	Ramodumo		R350 000		GLM
Mandela Park Youth Centre	Mandela Park		R350 000		GLM
Mamokgadi Youth Centre	Mamokgadi			R350 000	GLM
Phooko/Raphahlelo Youth Centre	Phooko/Raphahlelo	R300 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	GLM
Bellevue Outdoor Gym	Bellevue			R650 000	GLM
Phooko Outdoor Gym	Phooko			R650 000	GLM
Nakampe/Refilwe Outdoor Gym	Nakampe/Refilwe			R650 000	GLM
Ward 5 Community Hall-Planning	Ward 5	R400 000	R1 693 451	R2 000 000	GLM
Lemondokop Community Hall-Planning	Lemondokop	R400 000	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	GLM
Tlotlokwe Community Hall-Planning	Tlotlokwe	R400 000	R2 500 000	R2 000 000	GLM
Bus Shelters	GLM		R1 000 000	R600 000	GLM
Ward 7 Community Hall-Planning	Ward 7		R300 000		GLM
Mapaana Community Hall-Planning	Mapaana		R300 000		GLM
Shotong Library	Shotong	R2 000 000	R2 500 000		GLM
Rotterdam Library	Rotterdam	R2 000 000	R2 500 000		GLM
Mamaila Mphotwane Library	Mamaila Mphotwane		R3 100 000	R1 500 000	MIG
Abel Library	Abel		R3 100 000	R1 500 000	MIG

Itieleng Ga-Pheeha Library	Itieleng Ga-Pheeha		R3 100 000	R1 500 000	MIG
Chairs (x2000) and Tables (x10)	Mokwakwaila and	R150 000			GLM
	Senwamokgope Community Halls				
Mohlele Community Hall	Mohlele	R3 000 000			GLM
Shamfana Community Hall (Construction)	Shamfana	R1 500 000			GLM
Moshakga Youth Information Centre	Moshakga		R2 800 000	R2 200 000	MIG
Taolome Youth Information Centre	Taolome		R2 800 000	R2 200 000	MIG
Ga-Kgapane Stadium-Phase 3	Ga-Kgapane	R10 000 000	R7 500 000	R7 500 000	MIG
Goudplaas Community Hall	Goudplaas	R1 382 964	R2 000 000		MIG
Thakgalane Community Hall	Thakgalane	R1 118 386	R2 000 000		MIG
Ga-Kgapane Indoor Hall	Ga-Kgapane		R 3 599 930	R5 000 000	MIG
Ntata Community Hall	Ntata	R2 210 492	R2 000 000		MIG
Sekgopo Youth Centre	Sekgopo		R400 000	R2 000 000	GLM
Ga-Kgapane Youth Centre	Kgapane		R400 000	R2 000 000	GLM
Roerfontein Youth Centre	Roerfontein		R400 000	R2 000 000	GLM

KPA: Local Economic Development

Strategic Objective: Improve Local Economy

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Medium Term Expenditure Framework				
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020			
Industrial Hub	GLM			R600 000	GLM		
Madumeleng Youth Information Centre-	Madumeleng		R400 000	R2 500 000	GLM		
Planning							
Maphalle Youth Information Centre-Planning	Maphalle		R400 000	R2 500 000	GLM		
GLM Show Ground	GLM	R2 000 000	R1 000 000		GLM		
Manokwe Caves	GLM	R600 000			GLM		

KPA: Financial Viability

Strategic objective: Sustainable Financial Institution

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			
					Agent	
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020		
Purchase of Slip Printer (x4)	GLM	R16 000			GLM	
UPS-Finance PC	GLM	R100 000			GLM	

KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation

Strategic Objective: Improve Governance and Organisational Excellency

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term Ex	Implementing		
					Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Steel Cabinets (x8)	Sub-Offices, MM, Corps	R25 000	R10 000		GLM

KPA: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

Strategic Objective: Improved Human Resource

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Implementing			
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020		
Purchase of Scanner	GLM	R100 000			GLM	
Purchase of Office Furniture	GLM	R50 000			GLM	
Purchase of Mobile Overhead Projector(x2)	GLM	R40 000			GLM	
Laptops (x55)	GLM	R500 000			GLM	
Purchase of Desktops PC (x20)	GLM	R200 000			GLM	
Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS)	GLM	R150 000			GLM	
Purchase of Tablets for Councillors (60	GLM	R360 000			GLM	
Contract)						
4x4 Bakkie-Roads	GLM	R350 000			GLM	

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fran	nework	Implementing
					Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Suprema-Pre Pair System	GLM	R150 000			GLM
Scanner 1-High Volume Register System	GLM	R150 000			GLM
Purchase and Install Civil Designer Software (Allicad Software)	GLM	R150 000			GLM
Purchase of Portable Note taker	GLM	R120 000			GLM
Purchase and Install of ICT Call System	GLM	R400 000			GLM
Software					
Fire Proof Server Room Door	GLM	R100 000			GLM
Server Replacements	GLM	R250 000			GLM
Purchase of Overhead Projectors (x3)	Mayors, Mokwakwaila and Senwamokgope Sub-office	R100 000			GLM
Purchase and Install Air Conditioner (2 Server Room)	GLM	R25 000			GLM
Blade Server Units	GLM	R300 000			GLM
Bakkies (x3)	GLM Sub-offices	R500 000	R200 000		GLM

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fran	nework	Implementing
					Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Counter and Security Burglar (Registry)	GLM	R15 000			GLM
Aqua Coolers (x5)	GLM	R50 000			GLM
Purchasing of Shredding Machine (x2)	Cooperate and	R50 000			GLM
	Kgapane Sub-office				
Purchasing of Blinds for Windows	GLM	R50 000			GLM
Purchasing of Banners Bathopele (x4)	GLM	R15 000			GLM
Purchasing of Picture Camera	GLM	R15 000			GLM
Purchasing of Fire Extinguisher	GLM	R350 000			GLM
Purchasing of Stop Watches	GLM	R10 000			GLM
Purchasing of Firearm and Ammunition	GLM	R170 000			GLM
Two Way Radios	GLM	R100 000			GLM
PMU Management	GLM	R2 709 022	R1 769 070	R1 869 390	MIG
Purchase and Installation of Air Conditioner	Senwamokgope Sub-	R50 000			GLM
(x4)	office				
Purchasing of Mobile Filling Units (x2)	GLM	R100 000			GLM

Sector Department

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent	
Establishment of Meriting Mall	Mmamphakhathi	R156,000,000			LEDET	
Upgrading of Tourism Facilities	GLM	R1,200.000			LEDET	
Empowerment Services	GLM	R600.000			LEDET	
Environmental Awareness & Capacity Building	GLM	R500.000			LEDET	
Upgrades and Additions of Mahekgwe Primary	Mahekgwe	R82.000	R64.000		DoE	
Maintenance and Repair of Mahuntsi Primary	Rotterdam			R5.335.000	DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Makobo Primary	Ga-Wale-Block 13	R82.000	R64.000		DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Mamaila Primary	Mamaila	R1.433.000			DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Mandela Barloworld	Khekhitine	R102.000			DoE	
High School						
Upgrades and Additions of Vallambrosa Primary	Ga-Mokgwathi		R64.000		DoE	
School						
Upgrades and Additions of Manonyaneng	Mohlabaneng		R2.640.000		DoE	
Secondary School						
Upgrades and Additions of Manwagae Secondary	Jokong	R21.000			DoE	
School						

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Medium Term Expenditure Framework				
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent		
Upgrades and Additions of Mohokone Primary	Mohokone	R64.000			DoE		
Refurbishment and Rehabilitation of Molai-	Senopelwa	R3.422.000			DoE		
Jubilee							
Refurbishment and Rehabilitation of	Refilwe	R4.372.000	R9.429.000		DoE		
Mr.Mamaila Primary School							
Maintanance and Repair of Nahakwe	Lemondokop	R64.000			DoE		
Secondary School							
Upgrades and Additions of Pulane High	Mabjepilong	R64.000			DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Rama Secondary	Mahekgwe	R64.000			DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Ratseke Primary	Ga-Ratseke	R64.000			DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Manwagae	Jokong	R82.000	R64.000		DoE		
Secondary School							
Upgrades and Additions of Matarapane	Lekgwareng	R82.000			DoE		
Secondary School							
Upgrades and Additions of Sekgosese	Senwamokgope	R64.000			DoE		
Secondary (Science and Technology)							
Upgrades and Additions of Shotong Primary	Shotong	R64.000			DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Kubune Primary	Phaphadi		R195.000		DoE		
School							

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fram	ework	Implementing	
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent	
Upgrades and Additions of Mauloko Primary	Senopelwa-Block 5	R82.000	R64.000		DoE	
School						
Upgrades and Additions of Mawa Primary School	Mawa-Block 8	R8.840.000	R11.400.000	R1.851.000	DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Motseketla	Headman Mameriri-	R64.000			DoE	
	Ga-Sekgopo					
Upgrades and Additions of Motsipa Secondary	Ramaroka Village	R64.000			DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Phakeng Primary	Makgakgapatse	R8.840.000	R10.504.000	R1.943.000	DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Ramaolwane	Femane	R64.000			DoE	
Secondary School						
Upgrades and Additions of Seripe Primary	Ramaroka Village		R1.313.000		DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Thabisong Primary	Jokong		R64.000		DoE	
School						
Refurbishment and Rehabilitation of Magoletsa	Medingen		R2.539.000	R10.984.000	DoE	
Secondary School						
Maintenance and Repair of Keleketso Secondary	Kgwekgwe	R4.368.000	R1.855.000		DoE	
School						
Maintenance and Repair of Mahochomba Primary	Rotterdam	R1.599.000			DoE	
School						

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fram	ework	Implementing	
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	Agent	
Maintenance and Repair of Rammila Secondary	Sedibeng	R3.769.000	R1.138.000		DoE	
School						
Maintenance and Repair of Motsheudi Secondary	Marotholong, Ga-		R3.475.000		DoE	
School	Sekgopo					
Upgrades and Additions of Khumelong Primary	Mohokong	R82.000	R64.000		DoE	
Maintenance and Repair of Khumelong Primary	Mohokong		R1.668.000		DoE	
School						
Upgrades and Additions of Kolobetona Secondary	Mamaila	R82.000	R64.000		DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Kolobetona Secondary	Mamaila		R1.873.000	R8.103.000	DoE	
School						
Upgrades and Additions of Lebaka Primary-A	Mohlabaneng	R1.206.000			DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Lebaka Primary-B	Mohlabaneng	R1.206.000			DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Kgapane High	Kgapane	R82.000	R64.000		DoE	
Community Grain Milling Facility	GLM	R160 000			DoA	
Repair of Animal Handling Facilities	GLM	R1.500			DoA	
Refurbishment and Upgrade of Iketleng Water	GLM- Iketleng	R3.600.000	R2.600.000		WSIG	
Reticulation						

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term E	xpenditure Frame	ework	Implementing
					Agent
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	
Refurbishment and Upgrade of Medingen	GLM- Medingen	R3.200.000			WSIG
Water Reticulation Network					
Refurbishment and Upgrade of Modjadjikloof	GLM- Modjadjikloof	R2.900.000	R4.200.000		WSIG
Headkraal Water Reticulation Network	Headkraal				
Refurbishment and Upgrade of Mponeng	GLM- Mponeng	R2.7000.000	R4.300.000		WSIG
Water Reticulation Network					
Refurbishment and Upgrade of Mokwasele	GLM- Mokwasele	R2.700.000	R4.300.000		WSIG
Water Reticulation Network					
Upgrading of Kuranta Internal Water	GLM-Kuranta	R3.700.000			WSIG
Reticulation Network					
Upgrading of Internal Water Reticulation	GLM-Makgakgapatse	R5.000.000			WSIG
Network					
Connection of Electricity	Lemondekop(x61)	R1.730.784.48			ESKOM
Connection of Electricity	Tshabelamatswale	R458.280.00			ESKOM
	(x20)				
Connection of Electricity	Phooko ext. 2 (x38)	R1.539.975.84			ESKOM
Connection of Electricity	Sefofotse (x205)	R3.625.157.82			ESKOM

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term E	Medium Term Expenditure Framework				
					Agent		
		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020			
Connection of Electricity	Maphalle RDP (x86)	R3.816.325.56			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Sodine (x26)	R541.429.32			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Maratolong (x140)	R4.104.000.00			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Refilwe (x43)	R1.781.251.14			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Matswi (x46)	R2.137.010.94			ESKOM		
Pre Engineering	Greater Letaba	R2.280.000.00			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Greater Letaba Infills (x695)	R3.961.500.00			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Sephukubje (x110)	R3.231.668.58			ESKOM		
Connection of Electricity	Boqa (x36)	R1.696.481.88			ESKOM		
Building of Library	GLM-Maphalle	R7 765 300.00			DSAC		

INTERGRATION PHASE

The following integrated sector plans and programmes will now be discussed:

- Integrated waste management plan;
- Spatial development framework, which proposes a broad spatial development for the municipal area and demonstrates compliance of the Greater Letaba IDP with spatial principles and strategies;
- Poverty reduction and equity programme, which demonstrates compliance of the Greater Letaba
 IDP with policy guidelines related to poverty and gender specific monitoring;
- Integrated Environmental Management Plan which demonstrates compliance of the IDP with environmental policies and contributes towards environmental impact monitoring through an awareness of legislative requirements for environmental impact assessment;
- o Local Economic Development Plan, which provides an overview of measures to promote economic development and employment generation within the Greater Letaba Municipal area;
- Integrated HIV/AIDS plan, which illustrates the extend of the epidemic and the proposed efforts and actions of the municipality to address the problem;
- Municipal Institutional Plan, which will spells out the management reforms and organisational arrangements the municipality intends implementing in order to achieve the development goals of the IDP;
- o Disaster Management Plan, which will outlines the preparedness of the municipality; and finally;
- o Integrated Performance Management System, comprising key performance indicators, activity related milestones, and output targets.

Sectoral Plans and Programmes

Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The Mopani District Municipality has developed an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) for the Mopani District. The plan was completed in October 2005 and has to be taken into consideration for the development of an IWMP for GLM. The following issues were highlighted in the district IWMP:

The Main types of waste generators in the district are households, businesses, and mining, farming and Health care facilities. Only 5.3% of the population in GLM receive waste removal services and a total of 43 556 tons of waste are produced annually (projected to be 67 500 t/a by 2026), that is 119 tons of waste per day of which roughly 33% is recyclable and 47% is compostable. Both the Modjadjiskloof and Kgapane hospitals generate medical waste that is burned in an incinerator, while general waste is removed by the municipality, which has only 2 vehicles for this purpose.

Spatial Development Framework

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which forms part of the Mopani District Municipality in the Limpopo Province, was approved by the council in 2009/2010 financial year. The SDF is also an essential component for the formulation of an appropriate land use management system.

The following spatial characteristics attributable to the Greater Letaba Municipal area were identified during the Analysis Phase:

- o A land area of approximately 1891 km²;
- A fragmented formal urban component comprising Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope and Modjadjiskloof;
- The incidence of rural settlements evenly spaced along the northern boundary, and a lesser concentration of villages along the south-eastern boundary, of the Municipality;
- The southern part of the municipal area comprises mountainous terrain, which precludes urban development;
- o Large tracts of arable land, which are being used for intensive and extensive agricultural activity. These include tomatoes (central), timber (south and south east), game and cattle (central and north-west).
- o Significant areas of land owned by the state under custodianship of tribal/traditional authorities;
- o Almost half the land area in the municipal area (48%) is subject to the 159 land claims which have been lodged in terms of the Land Restitution Act.

During the Strategies Phase, the following localized spatial principles were formulated to achieve the general principles listed in the DFA, 1995:

- That development initiatives such as housing projects, business or industrial development, extension of infrastructure networks, be used to normalize distorted spatial patterns;
- The adoption and implementation of policies / design criteria to achieve integration diversity of land uses and densification of development;
- The consideration of the environmental impact of development initiatives to minimize environmental degradation;
- The consideration of the land reform potential of each development initiative and the extension of strategies and projects to incorporate this dimension;

- Active intervention by Council with reference to land availability for settlement purposes;
- Facilitation of tenure through interaction with role-players.

The spatial development framework is aimed at the application of resources to achieve optimum benefit for the resident community. This would include:

- The integration of land uses to afford residents the opportunity to live near their workplace and have easy access to facilities;
- The conservation of land as a scarce resource by limiting wastage through the adjustment of norms to promote compact urban design and densification;
- o Timeous preparation for urban extension (planning, survey, services), to pre-empt land invasion.

Modjadjiskloof has been identified as a provincial node, Ga-Kgapane as a district node and Senwamokgope as a municipal growth node. Development initiatives and projects should be directed to those areas where development potential is present. Suitable land should be identified and reserved for development at each nodal point.

To this end a projected land use budget should be prepared during the Spatial Development Plan project to ensure that sufficient land is reserved for urban expansion commensurate with the development potential of each node.

The following spatial manipulation could be effected by the GLM to strengthen the emerging hierarchical pattern:

- o Placement/redirection of housing allocations to places with development momentum;
- The utilization of housing allocations to unlock further allocations;
- o Promotion of industrial development in proximity to Ga-Kgapane;
- Promotion of the development of complementary business functions at Ga-Kgapane and Modjadjiskloof;
- o The development of secondary service nodes within the rural areas;
- o The promotion of Senwamokgope as service centre for the north-western part of the municipal area; and
- o Limited formal and informal business and industry at lower-order nodes.

The SDF is currently being reviewed to align to the Spatial Rationale for the Limpopo Province and the SDF of the Mopani District Municipality. The Spatial Development Framework also needs to be extended to include a Land Use Management System.

Employment Equity Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality has taken in to cognizance the history of apartheid laws and practices with the resultant disparities and inequities, in the spirit of Employment Equity Act is geared towards achieving employment equity across all occupational levels and categories.

It is further committed to the right to equity as clearly enshrined the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. Attempts will be made in order to ensure that the work force is a true reflection of the demographics of the municipal area, the province and the attempts will be made in order to ensure that work force is a true reflection of the demographics of the municipal area, the province and the country. The plan is also aimed at ensuring that South Africa fulfils her obligations as a member of the International Labour Organisation.

Objectives

- To do away with all forms of unfair discrimination with regard to employment practices and policies;
- To develop and communicate a sexual harassment policy that is in line with the code of conduct on sexual harassment;
- To eradicate all barriers that may hamper the advancement of the designated groups;
- o To create a corporate culture that affirms and exploits workplace diversity;
- o To ensure that management is actively committed to implement equity;
- To create IDP related strategies that can be employed to make reasonable and serious progress on employment equity on all occupational levels and categories.

Integrated Environmental Management Plan

The Integrated Environmental Management Plan strives to achieve co-operation between the municipality and the Department of Economic Development and Tourism to monitor existing and future development so as to promote the conservation of the environment and to prevent actions and practices which would detrimentally affect the environment.

The following are considered to be risks to the environment in the Greater Letaba Area:

- Soil erosion;
- o Inadequate solid waste disposal systems;
- Urban sprawl;
- o Degradation of the natural environment due to gathering of firewood;
- o Sub-standard monitoring of factory effluent and
- o Inadequate sanitation systems.

The following strategic guidelines and legislative framework are relative to environmental management:

Key Focus Areas (Guidelines)

- Waste and Pollution Management (WMP=Waste Management Plan);
- o Air Quality, Energy Efficiency and Noise Pollution;
- Water and Surface Pollution Management Plans;
- Sanitation Programs (Sewage & disposal);
- Bio-diversity Management (Nature);
- o Land use planning/Spatial development management;
- o Cultural heritage protection;
- o Eco-system protection and
- o Environmental/Public Health Education.

Legislative Framework:

Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73/1989)

- Waste Management & Littering;
- Sewage & Disposal;
- o Disposal sites;
- o EIA Certain activities require EIA and
- o PNE & Limited Development (Protected Natural Environment).

National Environmental Management Act (Act 107/1998)

- Cradle to grave;
- Polluter pays;
- Minimization;

- o Recycling;
- National Water Act (Act 36/1998);
- Atmospheric Pollution Act (Act 45/1965);
- o Constitution (Act 108/1996);
- Health Act (Act 63/1977);
- o National Forest Acts (Act 84/1998) and
- o Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43/1983).

Local Economic Development Plan

The Local Economic Development Plan for Greater Letaba proposes the implementation of a consistent and conducive set of measures to promote viable local economic activities by the judicious manipulation of municipal projects and programmes to benefit the local population by the creation of direct and indirect employment.

The local economy within Greater Letaba has the following characteristics:

- Stagnation of the formal economy and the saturation of the labour market in the agricultural sector;
- High unemployment rates;
- o Low skills levels within the potential labour market;
- Low per-capita income;
- High crime rate;
- o Potential for economic expansion within the informal sector, and
- o Potential for economic growth within the tourism sector.

Integrated HIV/AIDS Plan

The apparent complacence of the Greater Letaba community in respect of HIV/AIDS is a cause for concern, (only 2 wards listed HIV/AIDS as an issue). The current HIV/AIDS epidemic will place ever-increasing pressure on the economy as well as on the Municipality both directly and indirectly.

The contributory factors for high prevalence of HIV/AIDS and related diseases amongst others are:

- o Poverty, gender inequality and orphanage;
- o Rapid urbanisation and cultural modernization;
- Gross border gates and national routes;
- Dynamics of growing economy;

- Increased in the commercialization of sexual activities;
- High employment rate;
- Low literacy rate;
- Alcohol and substance abuse;
- o High crime rate and
- The municipality has developed an HIV/AIDS programme in line with the national policies and guidelines.

In order to curb the spread of HIV/AIDS, the following strategies have been proposed:

- **Strategy 1:** Provide access to basic health care for all residents of the GLM.
- **Strategy 2:** Enter into public/private partnership with all health care service providers in order to render better services for GLM residents.
- **Strategy 3:** Conduct health education programs to prevent & reduce the spread of communicable diseases, especially HIV/AIDS.
- **Strategy 4:** Enter into a public/private partnership with all organizations for the purpose of funding for dealing with HIV/AIDS and sustaining HIV/AIDS centre.

The following activities forms part of the HIV/AIDS programme:

- o A policy in respect of life threatening diseases in the workplace should be adopted by Council;
- Establish a HIV/AIDS Council in order to amalgamate & co-ordinate all current activities by various stakeholders in the GLM;
- o Draft and implement appropriate awareness programmes;
- o Promote public awareness in conjunction with Government and NGO's and
- o Establish a HIV/AIDS centre to provide education, testing, counselling, etc.

The above actions are to be addressed in collaboration with provincial & national authorities. A concerted effort by all role-players is required to address this issue.

Municipal Institutional Plan

The primary objective of this institutional plan is to implement the municipal transformation and organisational development key performance area of Local Government Strategic Agenda. The primary objectives will ensure the following benefits:

- o Those available resources are properly allocated to implement the IDP;
- o That the desired goals as stipulated in the IDP document are achieved;
- Improved service delivery;
- o Improved organizational effectiveness and efficiency;
- Enhanced credibility of the IDP;
- o Reduced audit housekeeping matters contributing to clean audit;
- Enhanced stakeholders' relations and
- o Realistic capacity assessment amenable to municipal powers and functions.

The municipal institutional plan addresses the challenges highlighted and prioritised in the analysis phase such as addressing scarce skills, meeting employment equity targets etc.

Workplace Skills Plan

The municipality have developed the Workplace Skills Plan which is approved by Council. GLM recognises that the competence of its human resources is a critical factor for its future progress and prosperity, especially in the face of global competition. It further recognizes that in order to meet the skill challenges in the Municipality, it is strategically necessary to invest in the education, training and skills development of its employees.

The Municipality shall assist employees who wish to develop themselves as individuals and as employees academically and through attending short courses, seminars, conferences etc.

Amongst others the following challenges were identified as critical:

- Supply chain management;
- o Engineering;
- Agriculture;
- o Tourism;
- o Information technology and
- o Finance.

These scarce skills were confirmed by council decision to establish a bursary scheme which support matriculates from needy families to go and study fields outlined above.

Succession and Retention Plan

GLM has realized the municipality's inability to attract and retain human capital. The phenomenon has a potential to frustrate and disable the municipal efforts toward the attainment of the municipal strategic objectives as depicted in the municipality's integrated development plan. It is on this premise that the municipality developed the strategy that seeks to address the long term goals of the municipality as reflected in the IDP. The municipality has developed the strategy to recruit and retain staff members whose services are regarded as critical to the achievement of the municipality's long term goals.

The following are the objectives for the HR Strategy:

- o To position GLM as an Employer of choice;
- To attract and retain human capital especially those whose skills are crucial to the municipality achievement of strategic objectives;
- To enhance career development and retention of key personnel whose service are regarded as crucial;
- To identify the employees' potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility, nurturing and cultivating it;
- o To classify roles of managers / line managers with regard to staff retention;
- o To strengthen employees' health and wellness programmes;
- o To ensure employees participation in all processes of staff retention;
- To reduce costs associated with staff loss and brain-drain through creation of a conducive and harmonious working environment for the workforce;
- o To position Greater Letaba Municipality as an employer of choice.

Disaster Management Plan

Although disaster management is essentially a function of the Mopani District Municipality, it is required that GLM, as an important component of the Disaster District, actively participates in, and slots into plans and strategies towards preparedness for emergencies and/or natural disasters. The following generic disaster management plan, compiled by the Mopani District Management, has been adopted by GLM.

The aim of the GLM Disaster Management Plan is to outline a plan of action for the efficient deployment, and coordination of the municipal services, role players and personnel to provide the earliest possible response in or to:-

- o Protect and preserve life and property;
- Assist the Mopani District Municipality and/or other municipality as per request;
- o Minimize the effects of the emergency or disaster; and
- o Restore essential services.

The purpose of the Letaba Disaster Management protocol is to provide structure and coordination for the pre- and post-management of emergencies and disasters. This is to provide for an effective and efficient response that will:

- Save lives;
- o Reduce risk;
- o Reduce suffering;
- Protect property;
- o Protect the environment;
- o Reduce economic and social losses and
- o Provide for the safety and health of all respondents.

The Incident Command System shall integrate risk management into regular functions. Risk management provides a base for the following:

- o Standard evaluation of any emergency or disaster or the potential for such a situation;
- Strategic decision making;
- o Tactical planning;
- o Planning evaluation and revision and
- o Operational command and control.

The following are also components of the Disaster Management Plan

Risk Analysis:

- The timely identification of potential emergencies/disasters;
- Their impact thereof must be completed by each department;
- Should the department be unable to cope with the emergency, the Joint Operational Centre
 (JOC) will assume responsibility and
- The evaluation and risk analysis should be completed in conjunction with the relevant departments and Disaster Management.

Reporting Procedures

- This principle of the utmost importance as the management of any emergency situations starts here:
- When a department identifies a problem that they cannot deal, with the JOC will assume responsibility;
- All detail and incoming information must be made available to Disaster Management, JOC and Management;
- o Disaster Management will activate the role players within the joint operational center and
- The Disaster Management offices will act as the information centre and help desk for the duration of the disaster.

Communication

The effectiveness of any relief activities will be seriously restricted without effective communication. Thus JOC will require the use of all radios etc., within the Council. Each department shall make available any requirements related to communications.

Public Relations (Media Coordinator)

- The public will be informed at all times regarding pending and immediate dangers as well as all actions underway.
- The office of the Municipal Manager will assume full responsibility for all press releases and related communications and assisted by the JOC and
- o VIP's will be briefed by JOC.

Control and Cordoning at the Scene

If required, the scene of the incident will be cordoned off to protect all involved. The Fire Brigade will take responsibility for securing the scene of the incident and surrounding area. They will also declare the scene safe and clear away any debris, etc. The police and emergency services will also take joint responsibility for maintaining the situation and safety of all present.

Documentation

This is essential to the effective management of any situation. JOC will ensure that all aspects are documented during and after the event.

The office of Corporate Services is responsible for taking minutes all meetings and assist in the documentation preparation and control. Such documentation will be required in an evaluation after the event.

Emergency Medical Post

It may be necessary to establish an emergency medical post at the scene or in proximity. This service will be rendered by the Fire Brigade and paramedics. Further medical assistance will be called upon, should it be deemed necessary.

Recovery and Rehabilitation

The normalisation process after an event will take a short period of time but is most important. This includes any cleaning up, repairs, or related work to the area. This will be coordinated by the JOC and Disaster Management.

Resource Management

Each Functionary will be in control of his own resources, but a central resource list must be kept by the Joint Operational Centre. This will ensure about that all resources will be managed centrally. Each functionary will be responsible for the maintenance of equipment and support personnel.

Introduction and Usage of Joint Operational Centre

In the event of an emergency a Joint Operational Centre (JOC) will be established. The Disaster Management Committee and many other role players congregate and work together at the JOC to make decisions, share information and provide support as required to mitigate the effects of the emergency. The Disaster Manager is responsible for the coordination of all operations within the JOC.

- o A meeting room for the Disaster Management Committee;
- A communications room:
- o Rooms for support and advisory staff and other groups as required and
- o A media Information Centre and Press Conference Area.

Communications Manager - JOC Communication Room

The communications Manager will be responsible for:

- Providing the Disaster Manager with reports on the emergency situation and any other pertinent information at regular intervals, or as requested;
- Providing assistance to the communicators in relation to communication equipment problems, where possible and practical;
- Coordinating and prioritizing the flow of messages between the Communication Room and the Disaster Management Committee, and other desired groups or locations;
- o Maintenance of chronological log of significant communications and events;

- o Maintenance of a situation or status board and
- Maintenance of a map(s) containing vital information relative to the emergency.

Organizational Performance Management Systems (OPMS)

Introduction

Performance Management is introduced to municipalities through legislation to, amongst others, achieves the Objects of Local Government (S152) of the Constitution, which is the following:

- o Democratic and Accountable Governance;
- Sustainable services;
- o Social and Economic Development;
- o Safe and Healthy environment and
- o Encourage Community Involvement.

The Municipal Structures Act S19 (1) also stipulates that a municipal council must strive within its capacity to achieve objectives set out in s152 of the Constitution and S19 (2) and it must review its overall performance annually. The Executive Committee must ensure an evaluation of the progress on implementation of the Strategies, Programmes and services, KPI's of the municipality and also to review its performance in order to improve on its economy, efficiency and effectiveness, credit control, revenue and debt collection.

The Systems Act, Chapter 6 indicates that a municipality must establish a PM system, must promote a culture of Performance management and administer its affairs economically, effectively, efficiently and in a accountable manner.

Also that a municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor and review its Performance Management System, must set Key Performance Indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance targets, monitor performance, measure and review performance at least once per year and take steps to improve performance where performance targets are not met. A municipality must also prepare for each financial year a performance report which must form part of its annual report, it must make known, internally and to the general public, its KPI's and performance targets. The results of performance measurements must be audited by its internal auditing processes; and annually by the Auditor-General.

Other Important Documents:

The documents referred to in Phase 2 Strategic Intent, specifically on National and Provincial Intent should be read in conjunction with the abovementioned legislation as those priorities informed the Strategic Intent of GLM and its performance management system. In summary the following documents are relevant:

- The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF, 2009-2014)¹ which builds on the success of the 15 years of democracy;
- o Together Doing More and Better Medium Term Strategic Framework: A framework to guide government's programmes in the electoral mandate period (2009-2014), which provides the summary of strategic priorities in terms of the MTSF to be achieved;
- The Green Paper: National Strategic Planning (2009)² which indicates how key functions undertaken by the presidency are interconnected and complement each other and it provides ideas on planning and coordination to achieve the identified priorities;
- Local Government Turnaround Strategy (LGTAS);
- o Limpopo's Provincial Employment Development and Growth Plan.

Performance Management is taking action in response to actual performance to make outcomes better than they would otherwise be (*IDA and Audit commission (UK)*). Performance management can be defined as "a strategic approach to management, which equips leaders, managers, workers and stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of Council in terms of indicators to determine the efficiency, effectiveness and impact; thereby ensuring improved delivery and value for money to the community and citizens"

"The IDP process and the Performance Management Process should appear to be seamlessly integrated. IDP fulfills the planning stage of performance management and performance management fulfills the implementation, management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process"

The implementation, management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP is done through the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan. Performance management, IDP and SDBIP is a total integrated system. The IDP is the strategic plan of the municipality and the SDBIP is the operational plan of how the municipality is going to deliver on its strategic plan.

¹ Office of the Presidency: Republic of South Africa. 2009. *Together Doing More and Better: Medium Term Strategic Framework: A Framework to Guide Government Programmes in the Electoral Mandate Period (2009-2014).* Pretoria: Government Printers.

²The Presidency. Republic of South Africa. 2009. Green Paper: National Strategic Planning.

Organisational Performance Management is about monitoring, assessment, measurement, evaluation, review and reporting on the municipality's performance. This is necessary for the following reasons:

- o To ensure that the municipality delivers on its commitment of service delivery to the community within allocated financial and other resources
- o To detect early warning signs where service targets and budgets are not met in order to implement corrective measures to rectify non- or poor performance
- To identify achievements in performance to ensure future results.

Methodology

The Balanced Scorecard is used for the implementation of the performance management system. The benefits of implementing the Balanced Scorecard are that it brings strategic focus and direction to the organisation, improves governance and accountability, promotes alignment and transparency, and improves management effectiveness.

A strategic and an institutional Balanced Scorecard take into account service delivery indicators and perspectives of the IDP and SDBIP. The strategic and institutional Balanced Scorecard can be cascaded to different levels of the municipality (top, functional and operational management). The objectives of cascading the Balanced Scorecard are to achieve synergy across the municipality, maximise internal business process efficiencies (e.g. supply chain, information technology, human resources, etc.), and maximise efficient allocation of resources (financial and human) across the municipality.

The design approach of the Balanced Scorecard was customised to meet the needs of the Municipality. With an emphasis on the word "balanced", the municipal Scorecard is intended to follow the traditional design approach promulgated by Kaplan and Norton, Financial, Customer, Internal Processes and Learning and Growth. The measurement of developmental outcomes will be useful in informing the municipality whether policies and strategies are having the desired development impact, as per the following perspectives:

- Customer (citizens, communities) Perspective Managers must know if the Municipality is meeting the community's needs. This relates to services and products (outcomes and outputs) the Municipality should achieve. They must determine the answer to the question: Is the Municipality delivering the services the community wants?
- o Financial Perspective Managers must focus on how to meet service delivery needs in an economic, efficient and effective manner. They must answer the question: Is the service delivered at a good price?

- o Internal Processes Perspective Managers need to focus on those critical operations that enable them to satisfy the electorate, citizens and community. Managers must answer the question: Can the Municipality improve upon a service by changing the way a service is delivered?
- Learning and Growth (Employee Development) Perspective An organisation's ability to improve and meet community demands ties directly to the employees' ability to meet those demands. Managers must answer the question: Is the municipality maintaining technology and employee training for continuous improvement?

The strategic balanced scorecard will provide an overall picture of performance for the Municipality as a whole, reflecting performance on its strategic (IDP) priorities. The Municipal Manager and Section 57 Managers will use it after review, as a basis for reporting to the Executive Committee, Council, and the public.

The institutional scorecard is the interface between the strategic and departmental scorecards, between the IDP and SDBIP where the IDP is cascaded to the SDBIP and an interface approach is adopted and integration is developed between the different departments on the outputs and outcomes. Departmental balanced scorecards will capture the performance of each department and will provide a comprehensive picture of the performance at that level. Departmental balanced scorecards will be comprised of the key components highlighted in the customised municipal balanced scorecard system. The strategic and institutional scorecards are depicted further on in the document.

Implementation of the Performance Management System

The performance management system is implemented through monitoring, evaluation, reporting and review. This phase is guided by the following extract from the Performance Management Guidelines for Municipalities (2001: Ch. 5)3: "Having adopted the system, the municipality can mandate the project team to facilitate the implementation thereof. The team, which may be the same as the IDP team, should develop an implementation strategy. The strategy should be linked to the IDP implementation framework and should entail planning, implementation, monitoring and review." Measurement and reporting should be included in this phase, according to the Performance Management Regulations.

The performance management system is implemented through four components in a yearly cycle, namely planning and review; monitoring and assessment; reporting and evaluation, and auditing.

³ Performance Management Guidelines for Municipalities (2001)

Planning and Review

The first review process of the performance management system starts with the review of the IDP of a Municipality for the following financial year. Whenever the municipality amends its IDP the municipality will, as part of the process referred to in Regulation 3, review those KPIs that will be affected by such an amendment. The indicators in the IDP will be an integral part of the performance management system. The IDP and the performance management system therefore have to be seamlessly integrated. The integration between the performance management system and integrated development planning process is highlighted in the Performance Management Guide for Municipalities (2001 draft 2 page 16):

"The integrated development planning process and the performance management process should appear to be seamlessly integrated. Integrated development planning fulfils the planning stage of performance management. Performance management fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process."

The review of the IDP is thus the first step when implementing the performance management system. Once the IDP is reviewed, the performance management system is aligned to reflect the changes in the IDP. During the review of the IDP, it is also important to take the budget implementation plan into account for the following Financial Year. This budget implementation plan will also reflect and have bearing on the performance management system.

The review of the IDP and integration with the performance management system will start with the analysis phase that will continue into the planning, strategic and alignment phases of the IDP (thus from July and will be completed in November annually).

In the review of the IDP process and integration with the performance management system, four elements are necessary to ensure success: strategy implementation and priority setting; the setting of objectives; the development of KPIs and the setting of performance targets.

Strategy and Priority Setting

This strategic approach should correlate with the IDP review process, and will also integrate with the development of the SDBIP and budgetary implementation plan for the year.

Strategic direction setting from a performance driven point of view is important to drive the organisation in a performance-oriented way.

The strategic approach entails setting the vision and strategic direction of the Council. This is reflected in setting up of the municipal scorecard in the performance management system to encapsulate the

strategic intent of the organisation in a focused manner. See the Guidelines (par. 5.1.2) "Consistent with the event-centred approach in the IDP guide, the IDP should deliver the following products:

- An assessment of development in the municipal area, identifying development challenges, marginalised and vulnerable citizens and communities;
- A long-term development vision for the municipal area that overcomes its development challenges;
- A set of delivery priorities and objectives, based on identified needs, achievable in the current term of office, that would contribute significantly to the achievement of the development vision for the area;
- A set of internal transformation strategies, priorities and objectives, whose achievement would enable the delivery and the realisation of the development vision;
- Additional projects identified which contribute to the achievement of the above objectives;
- A financial plan and medium term income and expenditure framework that is aligned with the priorities of the municipality;
- o A spatial development framework;
- o Disaster management plans and
- o Operational strategies.

During the IDP process, the municipality identifies a set of service delivery priorities and objectives, a set of internal transformation strategies, identified projects that contribute to the achievement of the above objectives and a financial plan. The strategic intent is captured according to the Balanced Scorecard methodology. This constitutes the premise of a good performance management system for the Municipality in order to enhance service delivery efforts. Priorities should then be clustered into five KPAs, which represent the broad development mandate of local government. These five main KPAs are described as follows in the Performance Management Guidelines for Municipalities, Draft II, followed by the description as given by CoGTA in brackets:

- o Infrastructure and Services (KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery);
- o Social and Economic Development (KPA3: Local Economic Development);
- Institutional Transformation (KPA1: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development);
- o Democracy and Governance, and (KPA5: Good Governance and Public Participation) and
- o Financial management (KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management)

The sixth KPA referred to in the DPLG IDP draft guide 2008, namely Spatial Rationale are to be seen as a cross cutting KPA and consideration thereto will be addressed under each of the five main Key Performance Areas, especially KPA 2 and 3. It should be noted that the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers And Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006 only refer to the abovementioned five Key Performance Areas.

The priorities are, in essence, the issues that a municipality intends to focus on in order of importance to address the needs. These will vary from one area to the other. They may include programmes for water delivery, electrification, sanitation and so forth. Although the clustering on the priorities is not an easy task, it begins with the aligning of priorities with objectives and also to simplify the reporting process in terms of the strategic attainment as well as achievement of the five main KPAs.

Housing Charter

Table below reflects the proposed housing strategy for the Greater Letaba Municipality. At the moment the current backlog of 39 000 in rural villages will have to be addressed there, something which will prove to be a challenge seeing that the landscape is not conducive. The municipality has also indicated that they are in a process of accessing the strategically situated land where they intend to develop mixed income housing development. This is the vacant piece of land situated between Ga-Kgapane and Modjadjiskloof town. Should this succeed, such a development would go a long way in integrating the two areas. On the other hand, it will also help in addressing the backlog in the Ga-Kgapane and Mokgoba areas.

Table: Greater Letaba Housing Delivery Strategy

		1	2	3	4	5	6		
PROJECTS	PROJECTS	Ga-	Khumelo	Senwamo kgope Ext	Rural Villages			TOTAL	DEFICIT (_)
SETTLEMENT		30	31	300				919	
NAME		0	9						
Ga-Kgapane	700	30						300	-400
		0							
Mokgoba	120							0	-120
Senwamokgope	40			40				40	0

Rural villages	39 000				39		39	0
					000		000	
TOTAL	39 860	30	-	40	39		39	-520
ALLOCATED		0			000		340	
SURPLUS (+)		0	319	260			38	
							421	

Proposed Priority Projects

Following from the above information, the proposed priority housing projects for Greater Letaba Municipality can be summarised as follows:

- Senwamokgope 300 units;
- Ga-Kgapane 300 units;
- Khumelone 319 units; and
- Rural villages 39 000.

Conclusion on Housing Charter

Greater Letaba Local Municipality has only has one official dedicated to housing, and her main job is to coordinate housing programme and the management of the housing waiting list.

From the information at hand, it is apparent that the Greater Letaba Municipality has not yet grasped how to deal with the issue of housing provision within its jurisdiction.

The high backlog in rural housing units proves to be a challenge to the municipality, for the following reasons:

- There is not sufficient allocation to address the backlog in the short term;
- The fact that these units will be constructed in the rural villages, will continue to perpetuate
 the apartheid planning in that it will not encourage any densification in the urban areas, as
 well as the eradication of buffer zones;

o The areas where this backlog exists are the ones that are already experiencing huge backlog in bulk infrastructure delivery - therefore adding to the current service delivery challenges;

and

o Given the topography, in the rural villages, especially those in the north-eastern areas, it is

also doubtful if the entire backlog can be addressed in these areas.

Another challenge that the municipality has is that of accessing well located within the urban edge so that

it can help address the high demand of housing within its jurisdiction.

Land Use Management Scheme

The Land Use Management Scheme has been developed to give effect to the spatial vision. Unlike the

SDF, the Land Use Management Scheme is tighter and only amended where required for a particular

development. The SDF therefore informs the content of the LUMS, rather than to act as a direct source of

rights and controls itself

In the rural context it will be necessary also to deal specifically with natural resource management issues,

land rights and tenure arrangements, land capability, subdivision and consolidation of farms and the

protection of prime agricultural land.

The purpose of the LUMS is not to infringe upon existing land rights but to control land uses. The LUMS

comprises of basically the following parts systematically:

o Part I

: General.

Part II

: Definitions.

o Part III

: General Conditions applicable to all properties.

o Part IV: Interpretation of use zones and use of land and buildings.

o Part V

: Specific conditions and development criteria applicable to use zones.

o Part VI: Special, written and temporary consent of the local municipality.

o Part VII: Application of the scheme and powers of the local municipality.

Energy Master Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality has developed its own master plan and is currently providing electricity in

Modjadjiskloof and Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope and rural areas are provided by Eskom.

272

Purpose:

- o To distribute electricity efficiently and cost effectively and
- To meet the anticipated developments in Modjadjiskloof and as well as the surrounding areas and farms.

Integrated Transport Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality has developed its own the integrated transport plan. All stakeholders affected have been consulted to give inputs in the draft document. The document is awaiting the approval of the municipal council.

Objectives of the Plan

- To improve transport infrastructure, facilities and services within Greater Letaba Municipality;
- To control and divert transport of hazardous chemicals within Greater Letaba Municipality residential area and
- To give stakeholders in the transport industry an opportunity to consult and participate in transport forums.

Bursary Policy

Greater Letaba Municipality is providing bursaries to students who are intending to enrol at the tertiary institution. The policy is reviewed annually and administered by the office of the mayor. These bursaries cater for people from needy and disadvantaged families.

Purpose

The purpose of the bursary is to guide the municipality in terms of identification and allocation of funds to indigent learners.

Requirements

The following courses are required:

- o Agriculture;
- Science and
- o Engineering.

Integrated HIV/AIDS Policy

Municipalities have a constitutional mandate to promote safe and healthy environment. But during the past decades, there has been an exponential growth in the number of HIV/AIDS infections in South Africa. This growth has been accompanied by greater visibility of the epidemic, especially owing to increased number of AIDS deaths.

Mopani District Municipality has the highest HIV/AIDS prevalence which has resulted in the increase of child-headed families without any source of income.

The contributory factors for high prevalence of HIV/AIDS and related diseases amongst others are:

- o Poverty, gender inequality and orphanage;
- o Rapid urbanisation and cultural modernization;
- Low literacy rate;
- High crime rate;
- High unemployment tare and
- Alcohol and substances rate.

Objectives

- To ensure that there will be a collaborative efforts by all in ensuring that a programme is put in place and implemented to support those living with HIV/AIDS;
- o To prevent the spread of the disease;
- o To provide clear guidelines in line with legal mandate on dealing with this scourge and
- o The management of HIV/AIDS will include that of STDs as there is a linkage between them.